

**Provincial Government Western Cape  
Provincial Treasury**

**Regional Development Profile:  
Cape Winelands District**

2010

Working paper



To obtain additional information of this document, please contact:

Western Cape Provincial Treasury  
Directorate Budget Management: Local Government  
Private Bag X9165  
7 Wale Street  
Cape Town  
Tel: (021) 483-3386  
Fax: (021) 483-4680

This publication is available online at <http://www.capegateway.gov.za>

# Contents

## **Chapter 1: Cape Winelands District Municipality**

Introduction	3
1. Demographics	4
2. Socio-economic Development	9
3. Labour	20
4. Economy	24
5. Built Environment	26
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	36
7. Political Composition	40
Cautionary Note	41

## **Chapter 2: Witzenberg Local Municipality**

Introduction	45
1. Demographics	46
2. Socio-economic Development	50
3. Labour	60
4. Economy	64
5. Built environment	66
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	71
7. Political Composition	74
Cautionary Note	75

## **Chapter 3: Drakenstein Local Municipality**

Introduction	79
1. Demographics	80
2. Socio-economic Development	84
3. Labour	93
4. Economy	98
5. Built Environment	100
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	104
7. Political Composition	107
Cautionary Note	108

**Chapter 4: Stellenbosch Local Municipality**

Introduction	113
1. Demographics	114
2. Socio-economic Development	117
3. Labour	126
4. Economy	131
5. Built Environment	133
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	138
7. Governance and Institutional Development	141
Cautionary Note	142

**Chapter 5: Breede Valley Local Municipality**

Introduction	147
1. Demographics	148
2. Socio-economic Development	151
3. Labour	160
4. Economy	165
5. Built environment	167
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	172
7. Political Composition	176
8. Environmental Management	176
Cautionary Note	181

**Chapter 6: Langeberg Local Municipality**

Introduction	185
1. Demographics	186
2. Socio-economic Development	189
3. Labour	196
4. Economy	201
5. Built Environment	203
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	208
7. Political Composition	211
Cautionary Note	212

## Tables

### Chapter 1: Cape Winelands District Municipality

Table 1	Cape Winelands District's population groups, 2001 and 2007	8
Table 2	Educational attainment of Cape Winelands District's population in 2001 and 2007	11
Table 3	Comparison of Literacy rates across the Cape Winelands District municipalities in 2007	13
Table 4	Access to Health Facilities	13
Table 5	Individuals employed at provincial institutions	14
Table 6	ART treatment and TB treatment facilities, 2010	14
Table 7	Full Immunisation	15
Table 8	BCG Immunisation	15
Table 9	Measles Immunisation	15
Table 10	Selected crimes reported in Cape Winelands District, 2003/04 and 2009/10	16
Table 11	Indigent profile in Cape Winelands Region, 2010/11	19
Table 12	Cape Winelands Labour Force	20
Table 13	Unemployment by gender	23
Table 14	Racial profile of unemployment in 2007	23
Table 15	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	24
Table 16	GVA-R value of Economic sectors at 2005 prices, 2001 & 2009	25
Table 17	GVA-R value by Municipality at 2005 prices, 2009	26
Table 18	Main type of energy source/fuel used for lighting by households in Cape Winelands	30
Table 19	Main Toilet facilities used by households	31
Table 20	Main source of refuse removal services used by households	34
Table 21	Municipality Roads	36
Table 22	Audited outcomes and estimates: Cape Winelands District Municipality	36
Table 23	Provincial Payments and Estimates: Cape Winelands Region	37
Table 24	Provincial allocations to Cape Winelands Region	38
Table 25	National Transfers to Cape Winelands Region	39
Table 26	Cape Winelands Municipalities Political Structure as at 6 October 2010	40

**Chapter 2: Witzenberg Local Municipality**

Table 1	Witzenberg's population groups according to race, 2001 and 2007	49
Table 2	Access to Health Facilities	53
Table 3	Burden of Disease	54
Table 4	Immunisation for Children under the age of 1	54
Table 5	Immunisation for measles	55
Table 6	Immunisation for BCG (TB)	56
Table 7	Human resource capacity	60
Table 9	Witzenberg Labour Force	63
Table 10	Unemployment by gender	64
Table 12	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	65
Table 13	GDP value of Economic sectors at 2005 prices	67
Table 14	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	68
Table 15	Main toilet facility used by households	69
Table 16	Main source of refuse removal services, 2001 & 2007	70
Table 17	Witzenberg roads	71
Table 18	Municipal budget outcomes and estimates	72
Table 19	Provincial Payments and Estimates in comparison with Transfers	73
Table 20	Transfers made in favour of Witzenberg Municipality	74
Table 21	National Transfers/allocations to the Witzenberg Municipality	74
Table 22	Witzenberg's Political Structure	

**Chapter 3: Drakenstein Local Municipality**

Table 1	Drakenstein's population groups according to race, 2001 and 2007	83
Table 2	Primary Health Care facilities in Drakenstein in 2010	87
Table 3	Health Human resource capacity	87
Table 4	Drakenstein's Burden of Disease	88
Table 5	Immunisation for Children under the age of 1	88
Table 6	BCG Immunisation for Children under the age of 1	89
Table 7	Measles Immunisation for Children under the age of 1	89
Table 8	Selected crimes reported in Drakenstein Municipality, 2003/04 and 2009/10	90
Table 9	Indigent profile in Cape Winelands Region	93
Table 10	Drakenstein Labour Force, 2001 & 2007	94
Table 11	Labour force unemployment status by gender, population group and age cohort in 2007	96

Table 12	Racial profile of unemployment in 2007	97
Table 13	Unemployment by age cohorts	97
Table 14	Economic sector contribution to GVA in 2005 Rand values in 2001 and 2009	99
Table 15	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	101
Table 16	Main toilet facility used by households	101
Table 17	Main source of refuse removal services, 2007	103
Table 18	Municipality Roads	104
Table 19	Municipal budget outcomes and estimates	104
Table 20	Provincial Payments and Estimates in comparison with Transfers	105
Table 21	Provincial Transfers/allocations to Drakenstein Municipality	106
Table 22	National Transfers/allocations to Drakenstein Municipality	107
Table 23	Political Composition of Cape Winelands District Municipalities as at 6 October 2010	107

#### **Chapter 4: Stellenbosch Local Municipality**

Table 1	Stellenbosch's population groups, 2001, 2007 and 2009	117
Table 2	Access to Health Facilities	121
Table 3	Health Human Resource Capacity	121
Table 4	Immunisation Rates – Fully, TB and Measles Immunisation Rates	122
Table 5	Selected crimes reported in Stellenbosch Municipality, 2003/04 and 2009/10	123
Table 6	Stellenbosch Labour Force	127
Table 7	Unemployment by gender	130
Table 8	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	131
Table 9	GVA-R value of Economic sectors at R'm 2005 Constant prices	132
Table 10	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	134
Table 11	Main toilet facility used by households	135
Table 12	Main source of refuse removal – 2001 to 2007	137
Table 13	Stellenbosch Roads	138
Table 14	Municipal Audited budget outcomes and estimates	138
Table 15	Provincial Payment and Estimate for Stellenbosch Municipality	139
Table 16	Provincial Allocations over the 2010/11 MTREF Stellenbosch Municipality	140
Table 17	National Transfers to Stellenbosch Municipality	141
Table 18	Political Composition of Cape Winelands District Municipalities as at 6 October 2010	141

**Chapter 5: Breede Valley Local Municipality**

Table 1	Breede Valley population groups, 2001 and 2007	151
Table 2	Access to Health Facilities, 2010	154
Table 3	Health Human resource capacity	155
Table 4	Burden of Disease	155
Table 5	Immunisation for Children under the age of 1	156
Table 6	Leading crimes committed within Breede Valley Municipality between 2003/04 and 2009/10	157
Table 7	Breede Valley Labour Force	161
Table 8	Unemployment by gender	164
Table 9	Racial profile of unemployment in 2007	164
Table 10	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	165
Table 11	GDP value of Economic sectors at 2005 prices	166
Table 12	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	168
Table 13	Main toilet facility used by households	169
Table 14	Main source of refuse removal services in 2001 and 2007	170
Table 15	Breede Valley roads	171
Table 16	Audited budget outcomes and estimates	172
Table 17	Provincial Payment and Estimates for Breede Valley Municipality	173
Table 18	Provincial allocations to Breede Valley Municipality	174
Table 19	National Transfers to Breede Valley Municipality	175
Table 20	Breede Valley's Political Structure as at 6 October 2010	176
Table 21	General waste landfill sites in the Cape Winelands DM	178
Table 22	Cost of Damages from Disasters	179

**Chapter 6: Langeberg Local Municipality**

Table 1	Langeberg population groups, 2001 and 2007	189
Table 2	Access to Health Facilities, 2010	192
Table 3	Health Human Resource Capacity	192
Table 4	Immunisation for Children under the age of 1	193
Table 5	Selected crimes reported in Langeberg between 2003/04 to 2009/10	194
Table 6	Langeberg Labour Force	197
Table 7	Unemployment by gender	200
Table 8	Racial profile of unemployment in 2001 and 2007	200
Table 9	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	201
Table 10	Langeberg GVA-Rof Economic sectors at 2005 prices	202



Table 11	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	204
Table 12	Main toilet facility used by households	205
Table 13	Refuse Removal 2001 - 2007	206
Table 14	Langeberg roads	207
Table 15	Audited budget outcomes and estimates	208
Table 16	Provincial payments and estimates	209
Table 17	Provincial Transfers/Allocations to Langeberg Municipality	210
Table 18	National Transfers to Langeberg Municipality	211
Table 19	Langeberg Political Structures as at 6 October 2010	211

## Figures

### Chapter 1: Cape Winelands District Municipality

Figure 1	Comparison of Cape Winelands District's Population to Western Cape, 2001 Census, 2007 Community Survey and 2010 Projections	4
Figure 2	Population of Cape Winelands District, 2001, 2007 & 2010 projections	5
Figure 3	Cape Winelands population pyramids for 2001 and 2007	6
Figure 4	Cape Winelands racial group distribution, 2007	8
Figure 5	Cape Winelands learner enrolment numbers in 2007 to 2010	10
Figure 6	Educational attainment of Cape Winelands District's population in 2001 and 2007	12
Figure 7	Annual household income levels within Cape Winelands District, 2001 and 2009	17
Figure 8	Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007	18
Figure 9	Social grants per category	19
Figure 10	Skill level of the employed in 2007	21
Figure 11	Contribution to employment by industry in 2007	22
Figure 12	Comparison of Cape Winelands District economy growth rates to the Western Cape growth rates, 2001 - 2009	25
Figure 13	Comparison of dwelling types across the Western Cape, 2007	27
Figure 14	Dwelling type occupied by households in Cape Winelands	27
Figure 15	Dwelling type occupied per municipality in Cape Winelands, 2007	28
Figure 16	Comparison of access to electricity across the Western Cape, 2007	29
Figure 17	Access to electricity across the Cape Winelands District, 2007	29

Figure 18	Comparison of access to sanitation across the Western Cape, 2007	30
Figure 19	Comparison of access to sanitation across the Cape Winelands District, 2007	32
Figure 20	Comparison of access to piped water across the Western Cape, 2007	32
Figure 21	Main source of water used by households	33
Figure 22	Comparison of access to piped water in the Cape Winelands District, 2007	33
Figure 23	Comparison of access to refuse removal services across the Western Cape, 2007	34
Figure 24	Comparison of access to refuse removal services in the Cape Winelands District, 2007	35

## **Chapter 2: Witzenberg Local Municipality**

Figure 1	Population within Cape Winelands District, 2001, 2007 and 2010	46
Figure 2	Witzenberg's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007	47
Figure 3	Witzenberg Enrolment Numbers in 2007 - 2010	51
Figure 4	Educational attainment of Witzenberg's population in 2007	52
Figure 5	Annual household income levels within Witzenberg Municipality, 2001 and 2009	57
Figure 6	Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007	58
Figure 7	Social grants per category, 2007	59
Figure 8	Skill level of the Employed in 2007	61
Figure 9	Contribution to employment by industry in 2007	62
Figure 10	Comparison of Witzenberg economy growth rates to Cape Winelands District growth rates, 2001 – 2009	65
Figure 11	Sector percentage contribution to Witzenberg's economy	66
Figure 12	Dwelling type occupied by households in Witzenberg	67
Figure 13	Main source of water used by households	69

**Chapter 3: Drakenstein Local Municipality**

Figure 1	Population of Cape Winelands District; 2001, 2007 & 2010	80
Figure 2	Drakenstein's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007	81
Figure 3	Drakenstein's learner enrolment numbers in 2007 to 2010	85
Figure 4	Drakenstein's Educational Attainment, 2007	86
Figure 5	Annual household income levels within Drakenstein Municipality, 2001 and 2007	91
Figure 6	Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007	92
Figure 7	Social grants per category, 2007	92
Figure 8	Skill level of the employed labour force in 2007	94
Figure 9	Industry contribution to employment in 2007	95
Figure 10	Comparison of Drakenstein Municipality's economy growth rates to Cape Winelands District growth rates between 2001 and 2009	98
Figure 11	Sector contribution to GVA in 2001 and 2009	99
Figure 12	Dwelling type occupied by households in Drakenstein	100
Figure 13	Main source of water used by households	102

**Chapter 4: Stellenbosch Local Municipality**

Figure 1	Comparison of Stellenbosch Population to Cape Winelands District, 2001, 2007 &	114
Figure 2	Stellenbosch's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007	115
Figure 3	Stellenbosch's learner enrolment numbers in 2007 and 2010	118
Figure 4	Educational attainment of Stellenbosch's population by Gender, 2007	120
Figure 5	Annual household income levels - Stellenbosch Municipality, 2001 and 2009	124
Figure 6	Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007	125
Figure 7	Social grants per category	126
Figure 8	Skill level of the employed in 2007	128
Figure 9	Contribution to employment by industry in 2007	129
Figure 10	Racial profile of unemployment in 2001 and 2007	130
Figure 11	Comparison of Stellenbosch economy growth rates to the Cape Winelands District growth rates, 2001 - 2009	132
Figure 12	Sector percentage contribution to Stellenbosch's economy	133
Figure 13	Dwelling type occupied by households in Stellenbosch –	134
Figure 14	Main source of water used by	136

**Chapter 5: Breede Valley Local Municipality**

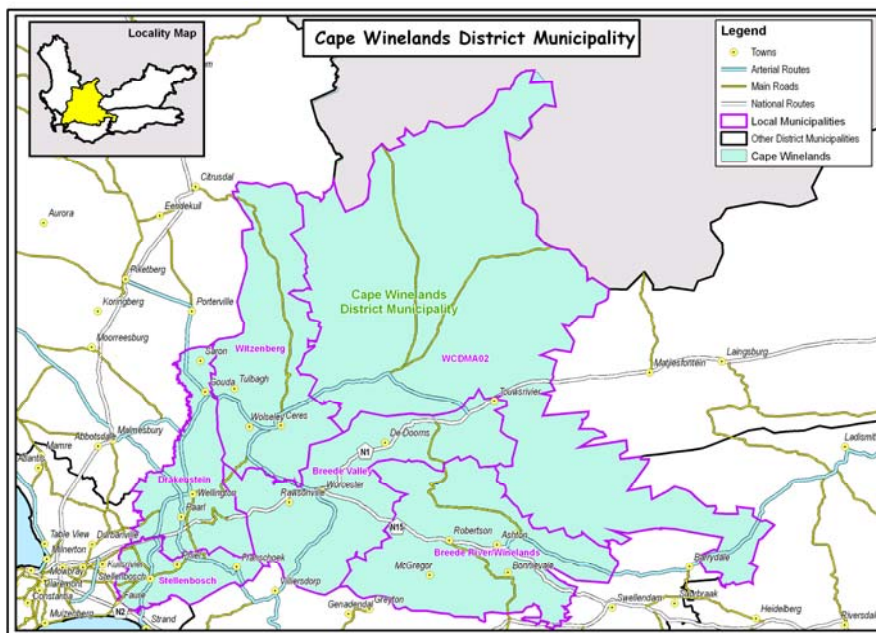
Figure 1	Comparison of Breede Valley population to Cape Winelands District, 2001, 2007 & 2010	148
Figure 2	Breede Valley population pyramids for 2001 and 2007	149
Figure 3	Breede Valley learner enrolment numbers in 2007 to 2010	152
Figure 4	Educational attainment of Breede Valley population as at 2007	153
Figure 5	Annual household income levels within Breede Valley Municipality, 2001 and 2009	158
Figure 6	Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007	159
Figure 7	Social grants per category	160
Figure 8	Skill level of the employed in 2007	162
Figure 9	Contribution to employment by industry in 2007	163
Figure 10	Comparison of Breede Valley municipality's economy growth rates to Cape Winelands District growth rates between 2001 and 2009	166
Figure 11	Sector percentage contribution to Breede Valley economy	167
Figure 12	Dwelling type occupied by households in Breede Valley	168
Figure 13	Main source of water used by households	170

**Chapter 6: Langeberg Local Municipality**

Figure 1	Comparison of Langeberg's population to Cape Winelands District, 2001, 2007 & 2010	186
Figure 2	Langeberg's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007	187
Figure 3	Educational Enrolment of Langeberg's population in 2007 - 2010	190
Figure 4	Educational attainment of Langeberg population as at 2007	191
Figure 5	Annual household income levels in Langeberg Municipality in 2001 and 2009	195
Figure 6	Social grants per category in 2007	196
Figure 7	Skill level of the labour force in 2007	198
Figure 8	Contribution to employment by industry in 2007	199
Figure 9	Economic growth trends of Langeberg Municipality in comparison to Cape Winelands Regional District's growth rates for the period 2001 to 2009	202
Figure 10	Sector percentage contribution to Langeberg's economy 2001 and 2009	203
Figure 11	Dwelling type occupied by households in Langeberg	204
Figure 12	Main source of water used by households	206

# 1

## Cape Winelands District Municipality



### List of towns

- Ceres
- Paarl
- Robertson
- Stellenbosch
- Wellington
- Worcester

## Cape Winelands District Municipality at a glance

<b>Population</b>					
<b>Number</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>% Share</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>
Total	629 489	712 411	African	19.9	20.5
Male	308 124	347 542	Coloured	64.9	65.1
Female	321 366	364 866	White	15.0	14.0
Dependency ratio (%)	50.0	48.7	Indian/Asian	0.2	0.5
<b>Socio-economic indicators:</b>					
<b>Education</b>		<b>2007</b>			
Literacy rate (%)		73.3			
<b>Health</b>		<b>2010</b>			
Number of fixed PHC facilities		85			
Number of Anti-Retroviral Treatment Centre		13			
<b>Crime</b> (number of reported cases)		<b>2006/07</b>	<b>2007/08</b>	<b>2009/10</b>	
Drug-related crimes		4 493	5 421	6 113	
Sexual crimes		1 188	164	1 401	
Murder		267	308	284	
<b>Poverty levels</b>		<b>2007</b>			
Number of people accessing social grants		117 486			
		<b>2010/11</b>			
Number of indigent households		43 372			
<b>Household income levels</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2009</b>		
Annual income > R0 < R18 000 (% share)		22.7	13.2		
Annual income > R18 000 < R42 000 (% share)		33.4	16.2		
<b>Unemployment rate (%)</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>		
Total		18.4	16.2		
Male (% share)			45.3		
Female (% share)			54.7		
Labour concentration: Community, Agriculture, Manufacturing					
<b>Access to Basic service delivery</b> (% share of households)		<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>		
Formal dwellings		79.9	82.7		
Informal dwellings		11.5	10.5		
Electricity		88.4	93.6		
Flush toilets		86.4	93.5		
Water (piped water)		95.7	97.7		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)		72.9	72.9		
<b>Economy</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2009</b>		
GVA-R (R'bn)		16.745	21.462		
Largest sector contributor to GVA-R: Finance & business services, Wholesale & retail trade and Manufacturing					
<b>GVA-R growth rate (average %)</b>		<b>2001 - 2009</b>			
District		3.2			
Province		4.3			

## Introduction

This regional development profile has been compiled for the municipalities in the Cape Winelands District to assist them in acquiring credible data that informs planning, budgeting and the accompanying prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economic status, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. It should be noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators, however the indicators captured in the profile provides a fair reflection of the socio-economic status of municipalities and provide valuable insight as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area.

This profile uses data<sup>1</sup> primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

The Cape Winelands District is made up of five local municipalities which include: Drakenstein, Stellenbosch, Breede Valley, Langeberg and Witzenberg, and the Cape Winelands District Management Area (DMA). The Community Survey of 2007 estimated that a total of 712 411 people resided within the municipal jurisdiction. Cape Winelands District covers 22 000 square kilometres which translate to a population density of 32.4 people for every square kilometre.

The Cape Winelands District is known particularly for its viniculture and its cellars are well known for the quality of wines produced and winning numerous international competitions. The region is also increasingly marketing its tourism potential and taking advantage of the popularity of the wine route such as Route 62, which criss-crosses the region, along with numerous hiking trails. Agriculture and farming contributes significantly to the growth of the region and currently contributes 7.9 per cent to employments and 15.2 per cent to the regional GVA-R. Significant contribution is made by tourism although this is not easily quantifiable in the data provided.

The four largest contributors to the GVA-R are finance, community services, manufacturing and agriculture which account for 22.8 per cent, 22.3 per cent, 18.7 per cent and 15.3 per cent market share respectively.

---

<sup>1</sup> A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

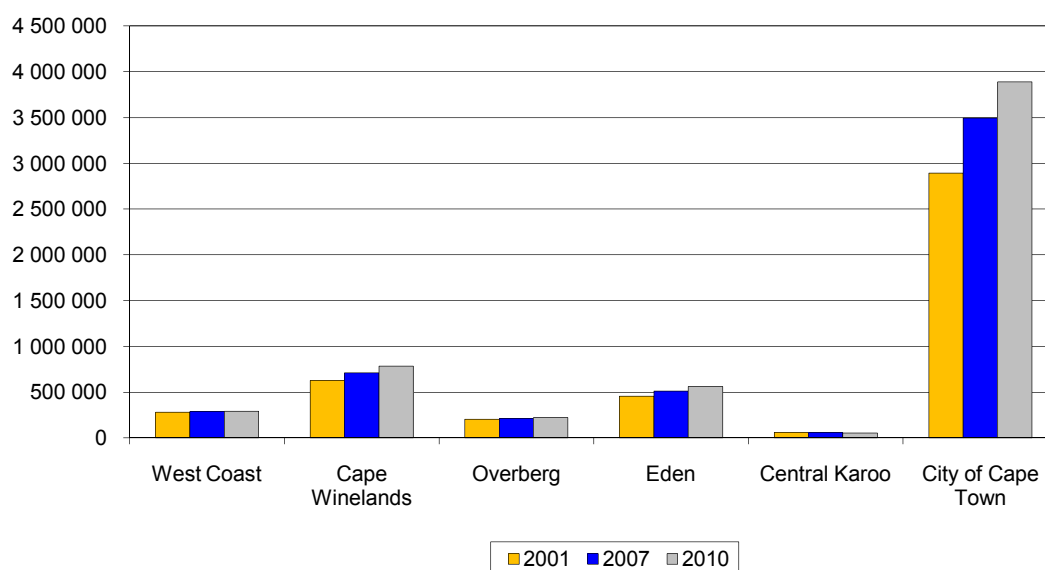
# 1. Demographics

The demographics of a municipal area determine what policy options are considered for improving services to its constituent communities. The data is used to obtain a package of municipal services which are relevant, appropriate and affordable, given the municipal peculiarities. These include race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status. The change in demographic trends is useful since it provides a guide and measure with which to plan in a more informed manner. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide, measure and target of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population, age, gender and race.

## 1.1 Population Size

Population size provides an indication of the volume of government services in a particular geographical space. It also provides planning measures to assist budget planners to match available resources to address the relative demand for services.

**Figure 1 Comparison of Cape Winelands District's Population to Western Cape, 2001 Census, 2007 Community Survey and 2010 Projections**



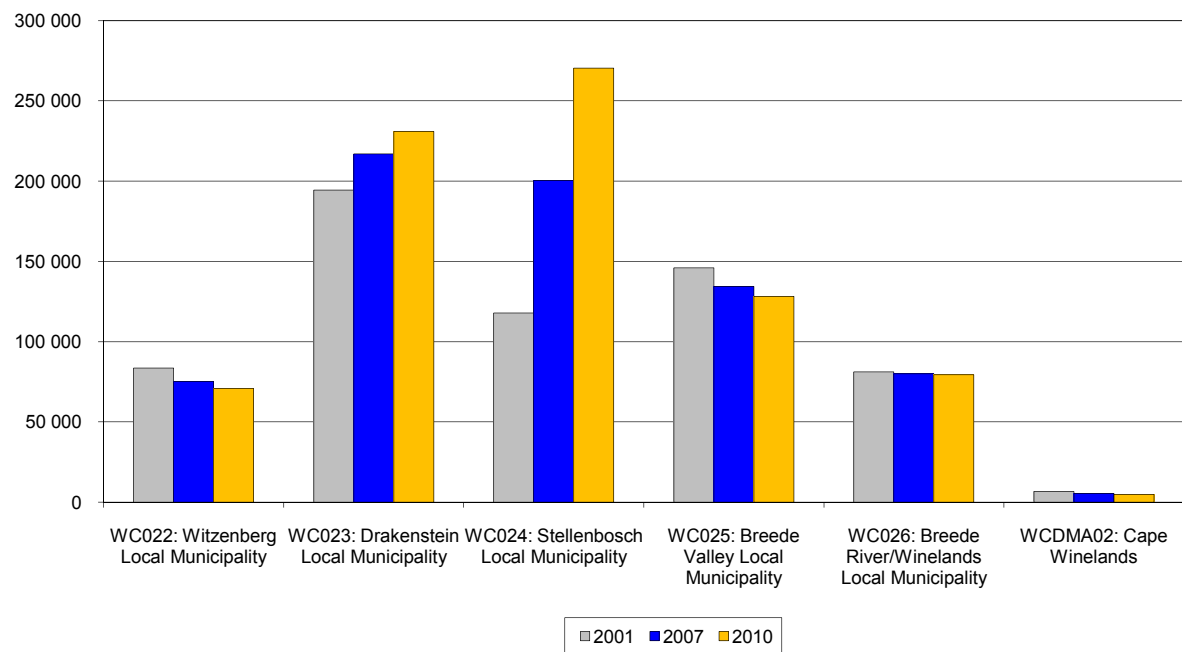
Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and 2010 projections



The Community Survey of 2007 estimates that 5.3 million live in the Western Cape and is projected to increase to 5.8 million by 2010. It further highlights that 712 411 (or 13.5 per cent) of the population live in the Cape Winelands region, 513 306 (or 9.7 per cent) live in Eden while the largest population, of 3.5 million (or 66.3 per cent) is found in the City.

Cape Winelands' population grew at an annual average 2.1 per cent from 629 489 people in 2001 to 712 411 people in 2007. The growth from the 2001 Census to 2010 is projected to be at an average annual rate of 1.9 per cent at which time the population of the Region is expected to be 784 308. Males accounted for 48.8 per cent of the population, while females accounted for the other 51.2 per cent.

**Figure 2 Population of Cape Winelands District, 2001, 2007 & 2010 projections**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and 2010 projections

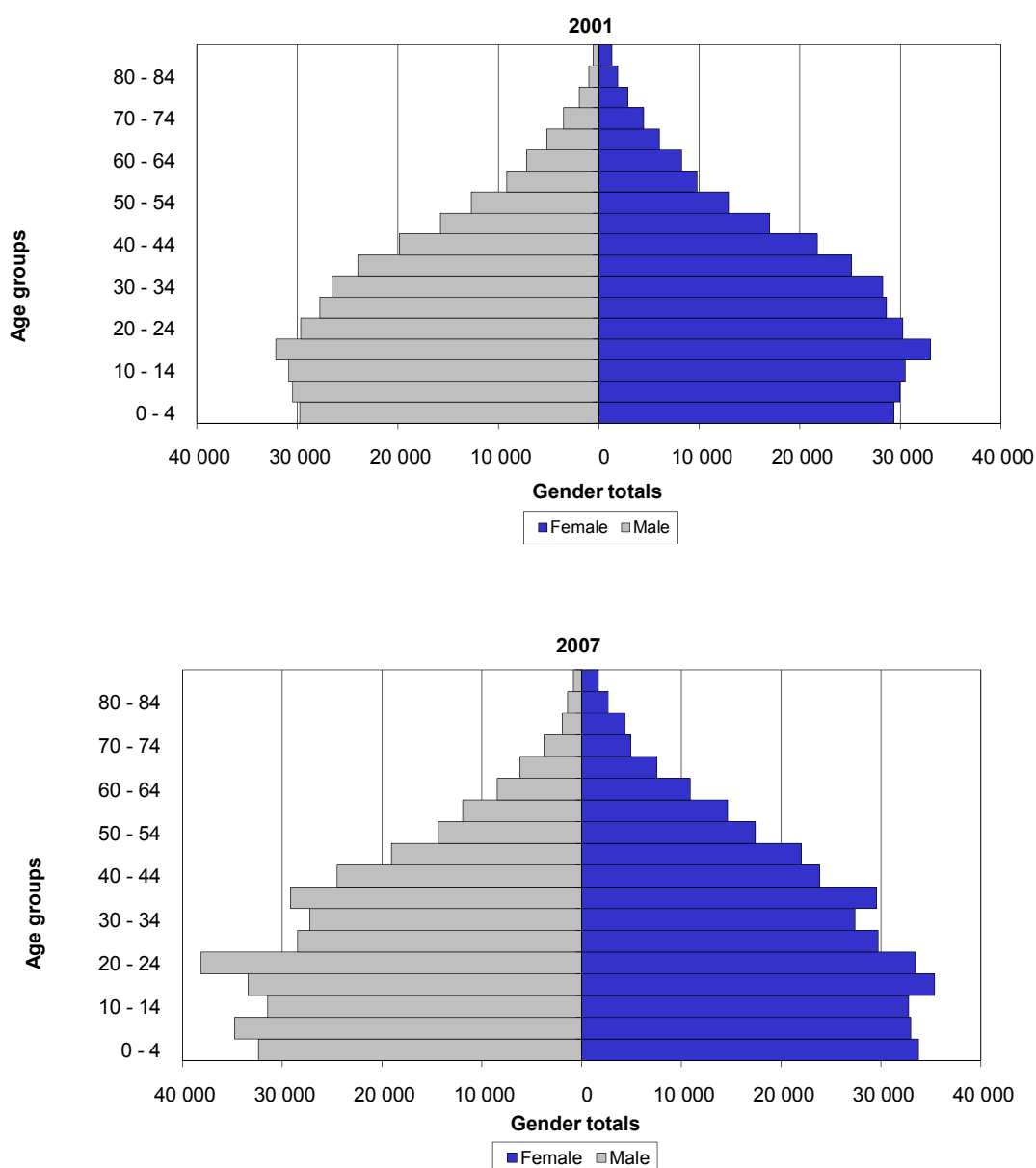
The 2007 Community Survey highlights Drakenstein as being the most populous municipality in the Cape Winelands Region at 217 089, followed by Stellenbosch at 200 518 and Breede Valley at 134 270. The least populated municipal areas within the region is the DMA at 5 265<sup>2</sup>. Variances in population size are observed in all municipalities in the Region between 2001 and 2007. The population of Stellenbosch demonstrates the largest increase amounting to annual average increase of 9.3 per cent from 117 715 in 2001 to an estimate of 200 518 in 2007.

<sup>2</sup> Note that the disaggregated total population figures for the municipalities in Figure 2 does not equate to the total population figure quoted in Figure 1, due to an anomaly in the database.

## 1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 3 illustrates changes in regional population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of the Region will particularly highlight growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the working population. These statistics provides important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively. Figure 3 also provides a comparison to determine the impact that existing programmes has to the various categories of people.

**Figure 3 Cape Winelands population pyramids for 2001 and 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

### 1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population is classified into three main groups namely the: children (0 - 14 years); economically active population (15 - 64 years); and persons aged 65 years and older. In 2007, the Regional population composition was as follows: 198 101 children at 27.8 per cent, 478 956 economically active population at 67.2 per cent and 35 351 people persons aged 65 and older at 5 per cent of the population.

The youth<sup>3</sup> of 253 165 people represented 35.5 per cent of the population in 2007 and together with the children represent 451 266 people or 63.3 per cent of the Regional population. Children and the economically active population grew at an annual average rate of 0.8 per cent respectively between 2001 and 2007 compared to 3.3 per cent growth for the persons aged 65 years and older.

Accordingly, the child dependency ratio marginally decreased from 43.1 per cent in 2001 to 41.4 in 2007 whilst the age dependency ratio increased from 6.9 per cent to 7.4 per cent over the same period. The overall dependency ratio thus decreased slightly from 50 per cent in 2001 to 48.7 per cent in 2007.

### 1.2.2 Gender Distribution

The gender ratio in 2001 was 95.9 males per 100 females and decreased to 95.3 males per 100 females in 2007. The male population increased by an annual average rate of 2 per cent from 308 124 males in 2001 to 347 542 males in 2007. The female population increased from 321 366 people in 2001 to 364 866 people in 2007, at an annual average rate of 2.1 per cent. The 2007 Community Survey highlights the fact that the number of females exceeds the number of males for every category of the gender age cohort except ages 5 - 9; 20 - 24; and 40 - 44 in the Cape Winelands Region.

## 1.3 Population Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the employment opportunities and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

---

<sup>3</sup> Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

**Table 1 Cape Winelands District's population groups, 2001 and 2007**

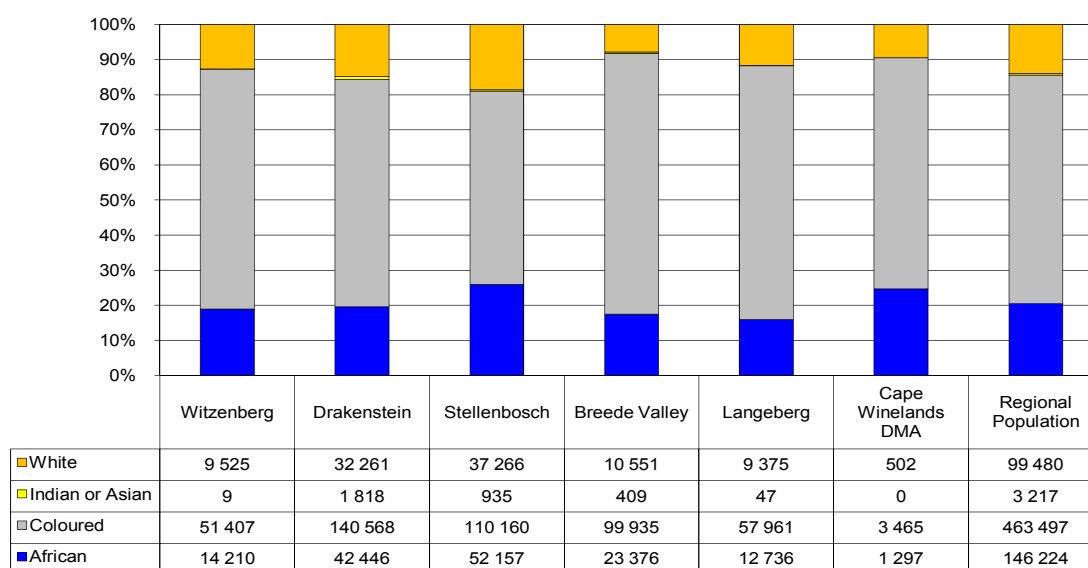
Population Group	Population for 2001	Percentage Breakdown of Population 2001	Percentage Breakdown of Population 2007	Average Annual Growth %
African	124 975	19.9%	20.5%	2.6%
Coloured	408 764	64.9%	65.1%	2.1%
Indian or Asian	1 542	0.2%	0.5%	13.0%
White	94 208	15.0%	14.0%	0.9%
<b>Total</b>	<b>629 489</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>2.1%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 1 highlights Cape Winelands Region's disaggregated population per racial group. The 2001 Census reflects a total population of 629 489 while the 2007 Community Survey estimates a population size of 712 411. In 2001, the largest population group was the Coloured population, which accounted for 64.9 per cent of the total population, followed by the African population and White population at 19.9 per cent and 15 per cent, respectively.

The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that the Coloured racial group remained the largest population group at 65.1 per cent of the total population in 2007. The African and White population groups retained their positions as the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> largest population groups as Africans and Whites accounted for 20.5 per cent and 14 per cent respectively of the total population in 2007.

The Indian/Asian population group account for less than 1 per cent of the total population in 2001 and 2007.

**Figure 4 Cape Winelands racial group distribution, 2007**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

As illustrated in Figure 4 the racial group distribution is proportionately distributed across the Cape Winelands District municipalities, with all municipalities having a predominately Coloured population. The race groups are found to have more or less a similar proportion in all municipalities of the region. Africans are proportionately the second most populous race group in all municipalities, followed by Whites and Indians/Asians.

## **2. Socio-economic Development**

This section of the profile covers a number of socio-economic indicators. It aims at providing some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. The list of indicators is not exhaustive and has previously been suggested to the Cape Winelands District as those indicators, which will assist in informing the planning and budgeting processes of the municipality. The profile outlines some of the education, health, safety and security, household income, gender dynamics, as well as the number of individuals accessing social grants as it pertains to the Cape Winelands Region.

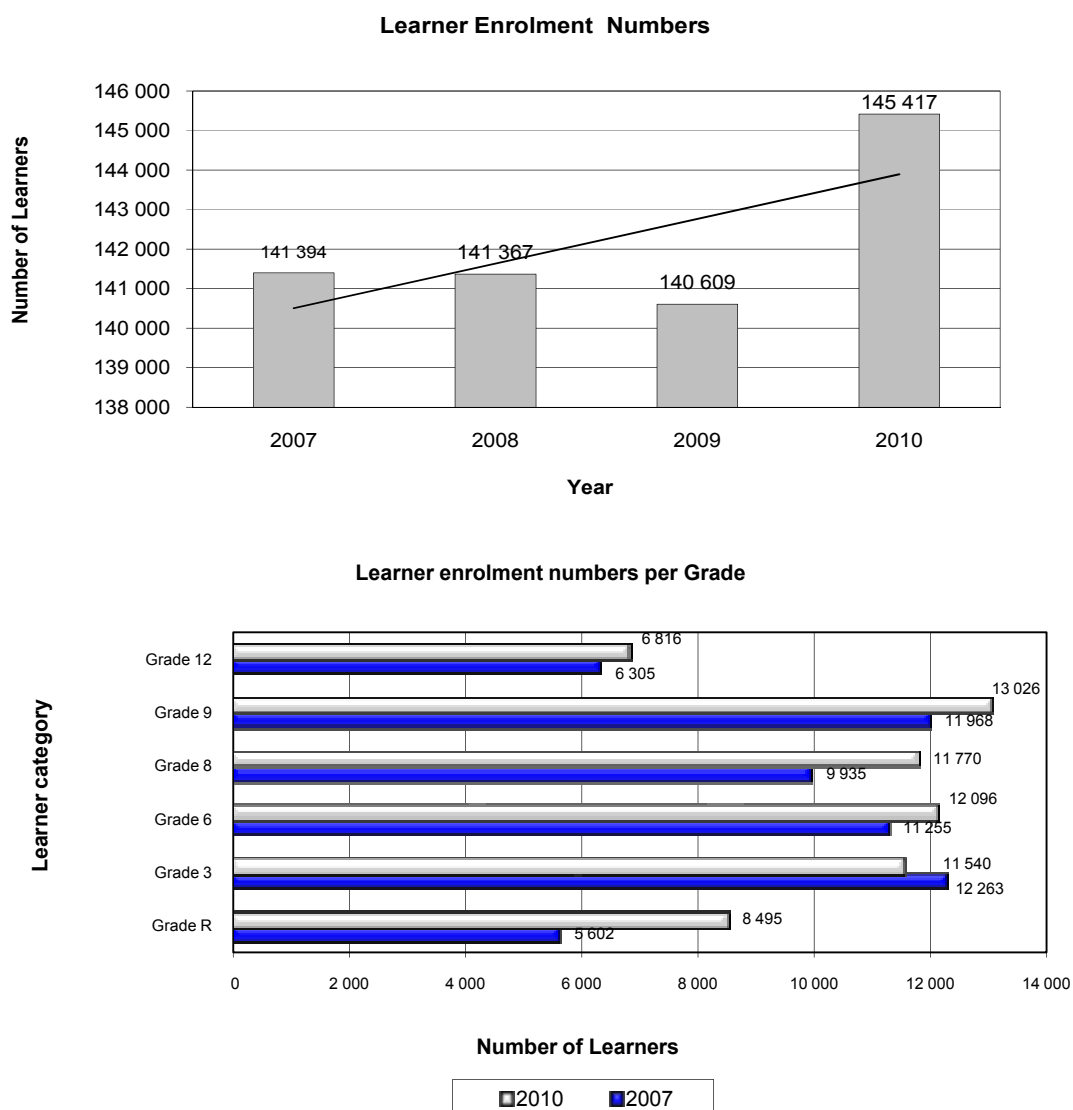
### **2.1 Human Development and Education**

#### **2.1.1 Learner Enrolment**

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile as well as some sense of projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to FET (Further Education and Training) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in a region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies, often offered at FET colleges; the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses); and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as effort to retain skills in the region or develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure that sufficient technical curricula exists, particularly those of engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisan training are available within the municipal area.

**Figure 5 Cape Winelands learner enrolment numbers in 2007 to 2010**



Source: Department of Education, 2010

Figure 5 shows the trends in enrolment numbers of learners residing in Cape Winelands District between 2007 and 2010. The number of learners enrolled in schools in this region amounted to 141 394 learners in 2007 and increased to 145 417 learners in 2010. The increase in enrolment numbers from 2007 to 2010 amounts to an annual average rate of 0.94 per cent.

Learner enrolment trend over the three years has fluctuated with the minimum enrolment reached in 2009 after which an increase is observed in 2010.

In 2010, there were 4 6150 (31.7 per cent) learners in the foundation phase (Grades R to 3), 49 070 (33.7 per cent) in the primary phase (Grades 4 to 7) and 49 444 learners (34 per cent) in the secondary phase (Grades 8 to 12).

There were two hundred and seventy six (276) schools, including one hundred and eighty eight (188) are no fees schools in Cape Winelands Region in 2010. The region

has three focus schools; Desmond Mpilo Tutu Secondary (1 441 learners and 38 educators), Klein Nederburg Sekondêr (1 420 learners and 46 educators) and New Orleans Sekondêr (1 476 learners and 47 educators), which have engineering and technology as their curricula focus.

Boland Further Education and Training College has a main campus in Stellenbosch and eight satellite campuses in Paarl, Worcester, Caledon, Strand and Stellenbosch. The courses offered include the development of critical skills in Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing, Tourism and Eco-tourism, Entertainment, Hi-tech Enterprises, Finance, Film-making, cheeses and dairy products secondary production, fruit juices, Jewellery Design/Manufacturing and Security Practices.

The Stellenbosch University, one of the leading South African universities, is based in Stellenbosch Municipality.

### 2.1.2 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the communities of a municipal area is that it allows the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the region. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries operating in the municipal area. It may further be used to equip the municipality with the relevant information in making presentations to businesses, industries and satellite offices where decision on the possible location is a consideration.

**Table 2 Educational attainment of Cape Winelands District's population in 2001 and 2007**

Cape Winelands Region	Percentage 2001	Percentage 2007
No schooling	26.7%	20.1%
Grade 8	26.9%	30.2%
Grade 12	40.4%	42.0%
Bachelor's degree	3.0%	4.4%
Post graduate degree	3.0%	3.4%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

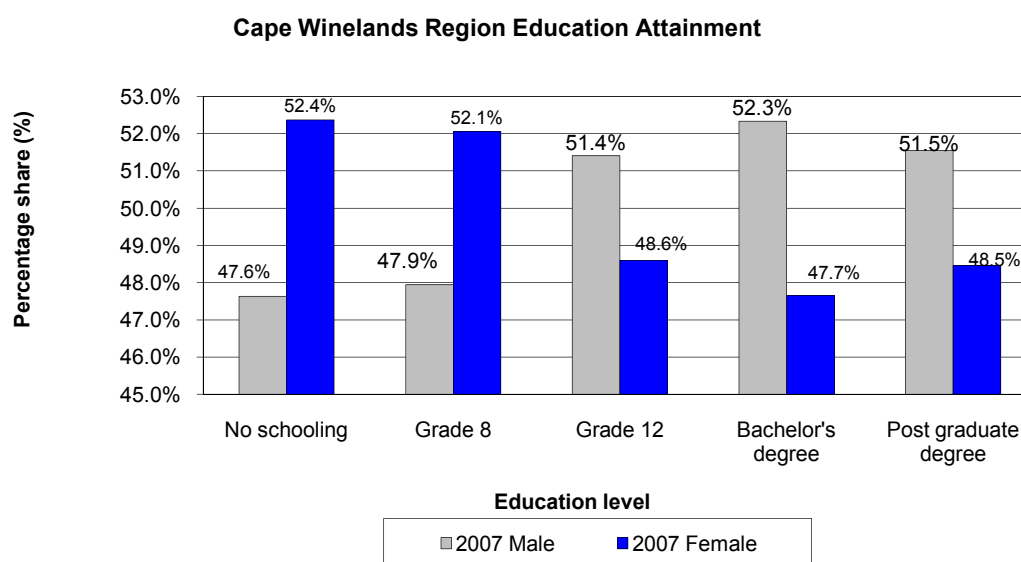
Table 2 compares the educational attainment profile of Cape Winelands population in 2001 and 2007. The information on educational attainment was gathered from the responses of residents in the Cape Winelands Region in the 2007 Community Survey.

Overall, the level of educational attainment of households in Cape Winelands District has improved from 2001 to 2007. The percentage of households that did not receive any schooling reduced from 26.7 to 20.1 per cent over the reporting period.

The percentage of households that achieved a Grade 8 level education increased from 26.9 to 30.2 per cent between 2001 and 2007. The percentage of households that achieved Grade 12 increased from 40.4 to 42 per cent from 2001 to 2007.

The percentage of households that achieved a tertiary qualification increased from 6 to 7.8 per cent over the reporting period.

**Figure 6 Educational attainment of Cape Winelands District's population in 2001 and 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Figure 6 compares the educational attainment levels of males and females as at 2007. Females dominate the individuals that did not receive any schooling (52.4 per cent) and achieved a Grade 8 education (52.1 per cent).

This pattern is reversed with respect to grade 12 and tertiary qualifications, where it is observed that more males than females have achieved matriculation, bachelor's degrees and particularly post-graduate degrees. In 2007, males accounted for 51.4 per cent of matriculants, 52.3 per cent of bachelor graduates and 51.5 per cent of post-graduates.

### 2.1.3 Literacy Rate

The information in Table 3 was sourced from the Department of Social Development since it tracks literacy rates per municipality as an indicator pertaining to poverty alleviation. The Department of Social Development defines people aged 14 years and older as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years of formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.



**Table 3 Comparison of Literacy rates across the Cape Winelands District municipalities in 2007**

Municipality	Literacy Rate 2007
Witzenberg Municipality	70.5%
Drakenstein Municipality	74.0%
Stellenbosch Municipality	80.4%
Breede Valley Municipality	67.7%
Langeberg Municipality	65.5%
Cape Winelands DMA	60.7%
Regional Literacy Rate	73.3%

Source: Department of Social Development, 2009

As shown in Table 3, the average literacy rate of the region is 73.3 per cent. Stellenbosch Municipality has the highest literate population in Cape Winelands Region in 2007 at 80.4 per cent, followed by Drakenstein Municipality at 74 per cent and Witzenberg Municipality at 70.5 per cent. On the other hand, Cape Winelands DMA has the least literate population in 2007 at 60.7 per cent.

## 2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in the Cape Winelands District.

### 2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

**Table 4 Access to Health Facilities**

	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
<b>Cape Winelands District</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>85</b>
Witzenberg	0	1	9	0	5	1	0	16
Drakenstein	0	2	14	3	4	0	1	24
Stellenbosch	0	1	7	1	2	1	0	12
Breede Valley	0	1	8	4	3	0	1	17
Langeberg	0	0	8	0	5	2	0	15
Cape Winelands DMA	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

Source: Department of Health, 2010

In 2010, a total of 85 primary health care (PHC) facilities are located in the entire Cape Winelands Region. These facilities are disaggregated into five (5) community day centres, forty six (46) clinics, eight (8) satellite clinics, twenty (20) mobile clinics, four (4) district hospitals and two (2) regional hospitals. Drakenstein Municipality has the largest number of PHC facilities at 24, followed by Breede Valley at 17, Witzenberg at 16, Langeberg at 15 and Stellenbosch Municipality at 12. The DMA has a relatively small population and therefore only has one PHC facility.

## 2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Table 5 shows the number of health professionals working in the PHC facilities as at October 2009. The Department of Health also provided information with respect to human resource allocation to the region:

**Table 5 Individuals employed at provincial institutions**

CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT (2010)	Witzenberg	Drakenstein*	Stellenbosch	Breede Valley*	Langeberg	Cape Winelands DMA	DISTRICT TOTAL
Primary Healthcare Doctors	0	7	2	6	0	0	15
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	6	0	7	0	6	0	19
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	25	94	43	66	25	0	253
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	26	0	33	0	33	0	92

Source: Department of Health, 2010

The totals indicated above highlights the number of individuals employed at provincial institutions (filled posts not the number on the institutions establishment) and do not include those who are in private practice in the area.

A total of 34 doctors, 253 professional nurses at primary health care facilities and 92 professional nurses at district hospitals have been employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the PHC facilities in the Region.

## 2.2.3 Burden of Disease

The Department of Health highlighted that the ante-natal HIV/AIDS prevalence currently stands at 12.6 per cent for women attending ante-natal clinics while the delivery rate for teenagers under the age of 18 currently accounts for 9.8 per cent of all deliveries in the Region.

**Table 6 ART treatment and TB treatment facilities, 2010**

	ART Patient Load (June 2010)	Number of Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites	Number of TB Clinics*
<b>Cape Winelands District</b>	<b>8 477</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>86</b>
Witzenberg Local Municipality	1 061	1	15
Drakenstein Local Municipality	3 103	5	25
Stellenbosch Local Municipality	1 532	3	16
Breede Valley Local Municipality	2 166	3	13
Langeberg Municipality	615	1	17
Cape Winelands DMA	0	0	0

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

\* Additional 6 TB Clinics in Correctional Services Facilities

The Cape Winelands District has an Ante-Retroviral patient load of 8 477 which are serviced by 13 treatment sites. The region also has access to 86 TB clinics of which 25 are located in Drakenstein.

**Table 7 Full Immunisation**

Fully immunised <1year	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Br River/Winelands M	1 649	2 191	75.3%	1 531	1 648	92.9%	1 613	2 796	57.7%
Breede Valley M	2 627	3 342	78.6%	2 743	2 839	96.6%	2 883	1 996	144.5%
Drakenstein M	3 691	4 263	86.6%	3 877	3 364	115.2%	3 663	3 492	104.9%
Stellenbosch M	2 020	2 248	89.9%	2 196	1 835	119.7%	2 458	2 388	102.9%
Witzenberg M	1 458	1 981	73.6%	1 399	1 706	82.0%	1 568	1 898	82.6%
<b>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</b>	<b>11 445</b>	<b>14 025</b>	<b>81.6%</b>	<b>11 746</b>	<b>11 392</b>	<b>103.1%</b>	<b>12 185</b>	<b>12 570</b>	<b>96.9%</b>

Source: Health Department 2010

**Table 8 BCG Immunisation**

BCG dose <1yr	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Br River/Winelands M	1 304	2 191	59.5%	1 386	1 648	84.1%	1 469	2 796	52.5%
Breede Valley M	3 824	3 342	114.4%	3 577	2 839	126.0%	3 910	1 996	195.9%
Drakenstein M	1 351	4 263	31.7%	501	3 364	14.9%	5 077	3 492	145.4%
Stellenbosch M	1 452	2 248	64.6%	1 892	1 835	103.1%	2 481	2 388	103.9%
Witzenberg M	1 500	1 981	75.7%	1 549	1 706	90.8%	1 476	1 898	77.8%
<b>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</b>	<b>9 431</b>	<b>14 025</b>	<b>67.2%</b>	<b>8 905</b>	<b>11 392</b>	<b>78.2%</b>	<b>14 413</b>	<b>12 570</b>	<b>114.7%</b>

Source: Health Department 2010

**Table 9 Measles Immunisation**

Measles 1st dose coverage (at 9 months)	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Br River/Winelands M	2 191	1 656	75.6%	1 648	1 537	93.3%	2 796	1 613	57.7%
Breede Valley M	2 627	3 342	78.6%	2 752	2 839	96.9%	3 000	1 996	150.3%
Drakenstein M	3 757	4 263	88.1%	3 892	3 364	115.7%	3 832	3 492	109.7%
Stellenbosch M	1 996	2 248	88.8%	2 054	1 835	111.9%	2 460	2 388	103.0%
Witzenberg M	1 497	1 981	75.6%	1 413	1 706	82.8%	1 594	1 898	84.0%
<b>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</b>	<b>11 533</b>	<b>14 025</b>	<b>82.2%</b>	<b>11 648</b>	<b>11 392</b>	<b>102.2%</b>	<b>12 538</b>	<b>12 570</b>	<b>99.7%</b>

Source: Health Department 2010

The immunisation coverage<sup>4</sup> for full immunisation increased from 81.6 per cent in 2006/07 to 96.9 per cent in 2009/10. Breede Valley Municipality has the highest full immunisation rate in the Cape Winelands region at 144.5 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate in Cape Winelands region is below the average immunisation rate for the Western Cape Region which is at 100.2 per cent in 2009/10.

The immunisation coverage for tuberculosis increased from 67.2 per cent in 2006/07 to 114.7 per cent in 2009/10. Breede Valley Municipality tops the immunisation rate for BCG in the Cape Winelands region at 195.9 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation

<sup>4</sup> Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

rate for tuberculosis in Cape Winelands Region is above the average immunisation rate for tuberculosis for the Western Cape Region which is at 83.1 per cent in 2009/10.

Immunisation coverage for measles increased from 82.2 per cent in 2006/07 to 99.7 per cent in 2009/10. Breede Valley Municipality also tops the immunisation rate for measles in the Cape Winelands region at 150.3 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for measles in Cape Winelands Region is below the average immunisation rate for measles for the Western Cape Region which is at 102.8 per cent in 2009/10.

## 2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning should take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities. The discussion that follows in this section will be limited to murder, rape and drug related crimes.

**Table 10 Selected crimes reported in Cape Winelands District, 2003/04 and 2009/10**

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	350	359	296	267	308	295	284
Total sexual crimes	1 406	1 635	1 379	1 188	1 164	1 063	1 401
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	7 278	6 683	4 893	4 593	4 919	5 294	5 817
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	3 386	4 370	4 125	4 993	5 421	5 427	6 113
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	648	640	696	879	1 086	1 156	1 357

Source: SAPS

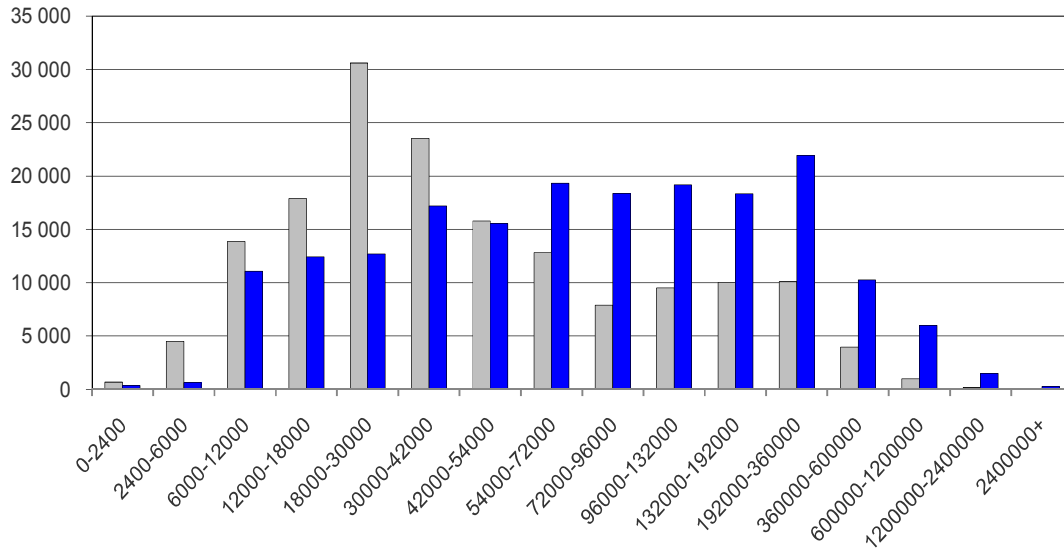
Table 10 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories that were reported to police stations located throughout the Cape Winelands from April 2003 to March 2010. Drug related crimes and driving under the influence of alcohol and drugs increased at an annual average rate of 10.3 per cent and 13.1 per cent, while murder and property related crimes decreased by an annual average rate of 3.4 per cent and 3.7 per cent respectively. Total sexual crimes fluctuated significantly but the annual average rate decreased marginally by 0.1 per cent over the same period.

## 2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or an affluent community. More importantly household income informs the municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the municipality's

indigent, poverty relief and tariff rate policies. Figure 7 displays the annual household income levels within Cape Winelands Region for 2001 and 2007.

**Figure 7 Annual household income levels within Cape Winelands District, 2001 and 2009**



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury Calculations based on Global Insight data, 2010

Figure 7 demonstrates that a shift in earning power can be observed in that the number of people earning at the lower end of the scale has decreased noticeably while the people in the middle to upper ends of the scale has increased significantly. The proportion of the people in the earning categories from R0 to R42 000 has decreased over this period. The proportional grouping earning between R42 000 to R54 000 has remained relatively constant while proportional increase in the group earning power is registered in all other group earning above R54 000.

In 2001, 56.1 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 28.4 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 14.8 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 0.7 per cent earn above R600 000.

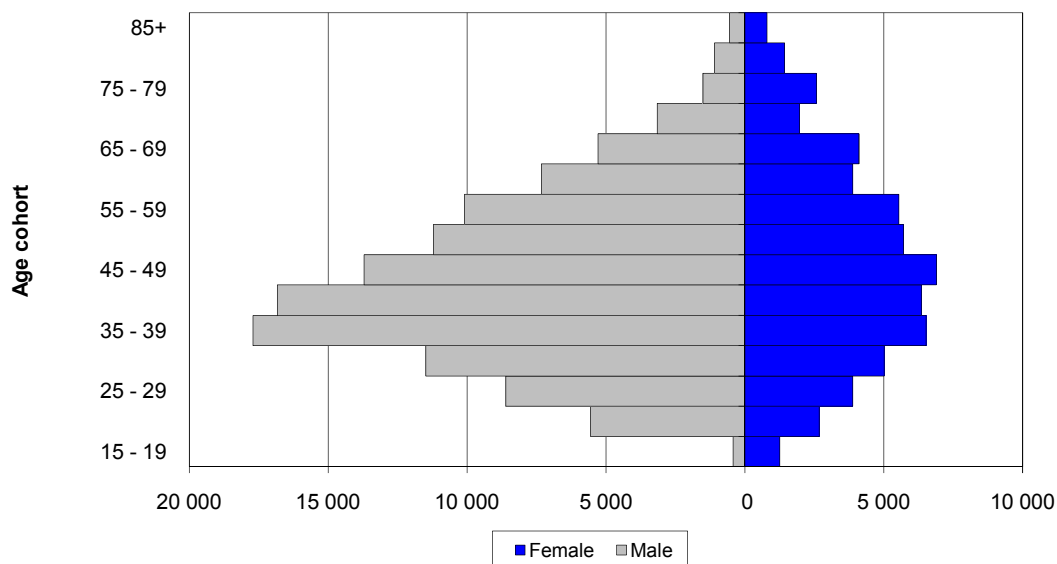
In 2009, 29.4 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 39.1 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 27.3 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 4.2 per cent earn above R600 000.

## 2.5 Gender and Age of Household Heads

The gender and age of household heads has particular relevance with respect to gender equity and cultural norms of a society. It also has specific relevance for vulnerable groups such as women and children in respect of whether their constitutional rights are upheld and whether they have access to government services and economic opportunities. Statistics South Africa defines Household Heads as the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the

person who is the main breadwinner, as chosen by the household. The head can be either male or female. It is further clarified that if two people are equal decision-makers or in a household of totally unrelated persons, the older or oldest can be named as the household head.

**Figure 8 Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007**

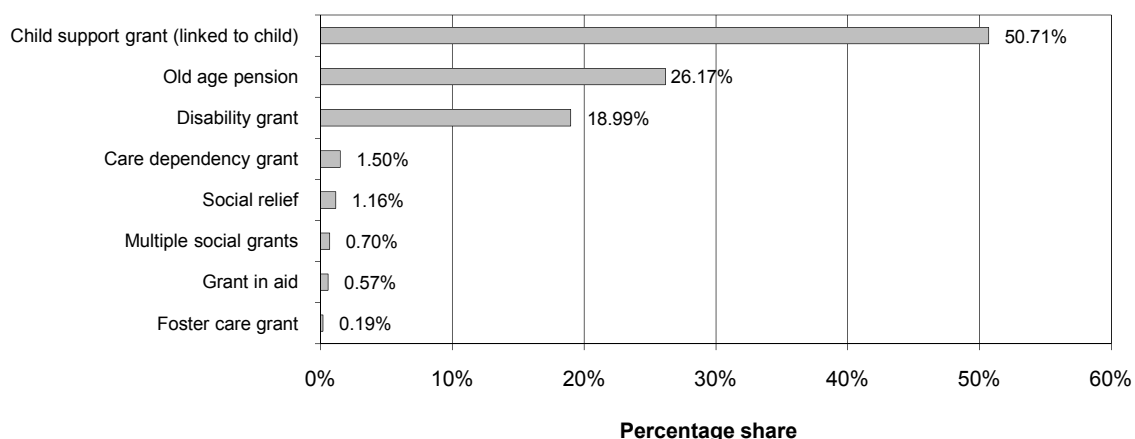


Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Figure 8 shows the age of household heads and their respective gender. Household heads, whether male or female, are predominantly focused between the ages of 25 to 59 years. The Community Survey of 2007 highlights that households in the Cape Winelands were primarily headed by males, except for those persons aged 80 years and older, which were primarily headed by females.

## 2.6 Social Grants

Figure 9 shows the profile of persons accessing social grants in 2007 in the Cape Winelands Region.

**Figure 9 Social grants per category**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. Although the grants are a lifeline to recipients and their families, hovering on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Of all the social grants accessed in the Region, 50.7 per cent are child support grants, 26.2 per cent are old age pension grants and 18.9 per cent are disability grants. These grants account for 95.8 per cent of all social grants accessed in the region.

South African Social Security Agency indicated that 117 486 grants were currently being issued in Cape Winelands Region and this amounted to R82.41 million per month.

The municipalities offer additional social support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation and property rates.

**Table 11 Indigent profile in Cape Winelands Region, 2010/11**

Cape Winelands District	Indigent HH	% Indigent HH
Drakenstein	24 431	56%
Stellenbosch	2 514	6%
Witzenberg	4 515	10%
Breede Valley	6 430	15%
Langeberg	5 482	13%
<b>Total</b>	<b>43 372</b>	<b>100%</b>

Source: Department of Local Government

Table 11 illustrates the number of indigent households present in each municipality within the Cape Winelands Region. This information was provided by the individual municipalities of the Region. A joint total of 43 372 households are registered as indigents in the 2010/11 financial year. The majority of indigent households (56 per

cent) are based in Drakenstein. It should be noted that the qualifying criteria as indigent households differ from municipality to municipality.

### 3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including quality of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g. proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

#### 3.1 Labour Force Employment Status

Table 12 outlines the labour trends in Cape Winelands Region. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active<sup>5</sup> population.

**Table 12 Cape Winelands Labour Force**

Year	Employed	Unemployed	*Unemployment rate (%)	Active labour force	**LFPR (%)	***NEA	Potentially economically active population (15 - 65 yr)
2001	221 090	49 804	18.4%	270 894	66.3%	151 561	408 542
2007	268 803	51 922	16.2%	320 725	66.5%	135 445	482 145

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

\* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

\*\* LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate, the labour force share/or economically active relative to the potentially economically active people.

\*\* NEA: Not Economically Active (Persons not in the labour force, such as housewives/homemakers, students and scholars, pensioners and retired people, persons unable to work due to illness/disability, seasonal workers not working presently, persons who could not find work, and any others not seeking work during the reference period as per Stats SA definition).

The economically active<sup>6</sup> population of the Cape Winelands Region in 2007 increased at an annual average rate of 2.8 per cent from 408 542 to 482 145 people between 2001 and 2007 people. The labour force<sup>7</sup> grew at an annual average rate of 2.9 per cent over the period 2001 to 2007, whilst the labour force participation rate (LFPR) increased from 66.3 per cent in 2001 to 66.5 per cent 2007.

Employment grew on average by 3.3 per cent during the period 2001 to 2007, while the unemployment rate decreased from 18.4 per cent to 16.2 per cent over the same period. Over the 2001 to 2007 period, the not economically active population, decreased by an annual average rate of 1.9 per cent from 151 561 to 135 445 people.

<sup>5</sup> Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

<sup>6</sup> Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

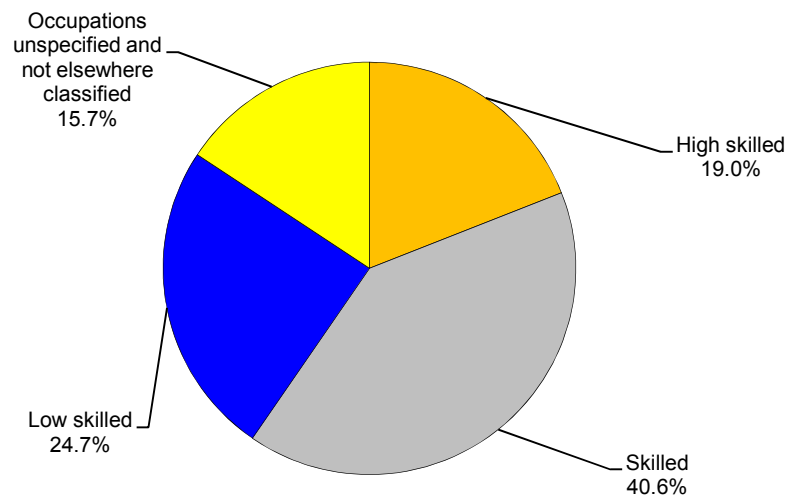
<sup>7</sup> Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15 - 65 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.



### 3.2 Skill profile of the Employed

Figure 10 outlines the skills profile of the labour force in the Region. The labour force is classified into three main categories namely, high skilled, skilled and low skilled. Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations; skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant and machine operators and assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials and managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

**Figure 10 Skill level of the employed in 2007**



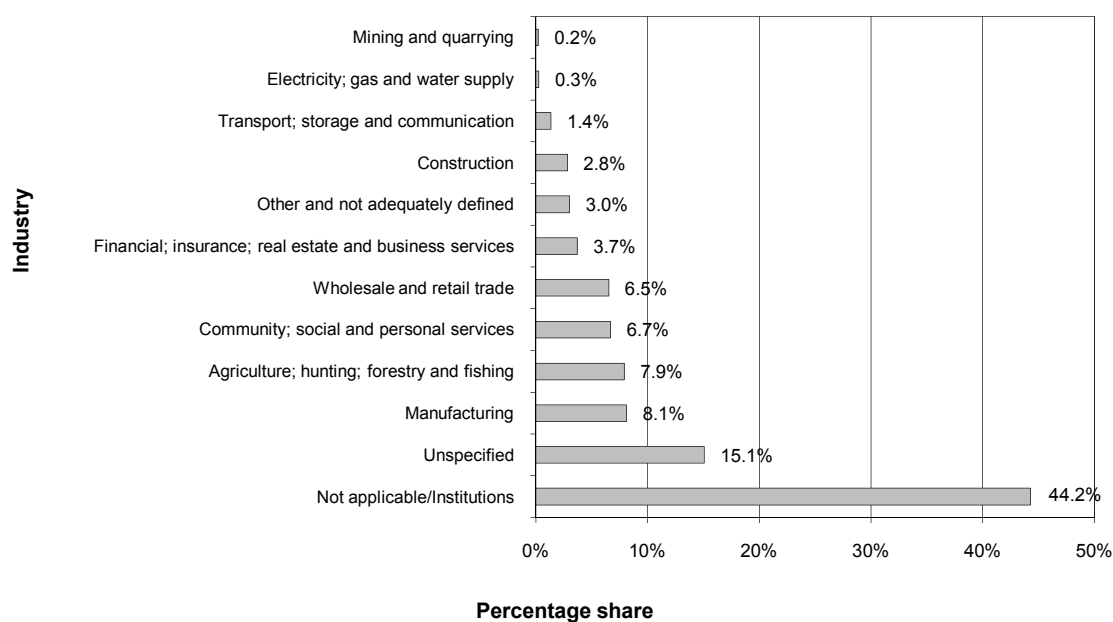
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The 2007 Community Survey highlighted that 19 per cent and 40.6 per cent of employed workers in the Cape Winelands municipal area accounts for high skilled and skilled workers respectively. It further highlighted that 24.7 per cent of these workers were employed in positions which were considered low<sup>8</sup> skilled while 15.7 per cent of workers positions occupied were unspecified and not elsewhere classified.

### 3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 11 illustrates in which sectors the labour force is most concentrated, i.e. the biggest sector employer.

<sup>8</sup> Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations (are occupations requiring low levels of knowledge and experience to perform simple and routine tasks, and limited personal initiative and judgement); skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant & machine operators & assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

**Figure 11 Contribution to employment by industry in 2007**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that the biggest specified employment contributors were: Manufacturing (8.1 per cent); Agriculture hunting Forestry and Fishing (7.9 per cent); and community; social and personal services (6.7 per cent). It is important to note the high levels of “unspecified” (15.1 per cent) and “Not Applicable” (44.2 per cent).

### 3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not or cannot take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

National government provides a number social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists.

<sup>9</sup> “Not Applicable” and “Unspecified”: The information provided by respondents could not be categorised into the categories provided by the survey.

### 3.4.1 Unemployment by gender

Table 13 shows the unemployment rates for males and females in 2007.

**Table 13 Unemployment by gender**

Cape Winelands District	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
<b>Gender</b>			
Male	14.0	52.5	45.3
Female	18.6	47.5	54.7

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The 2007 Community Survey highlighted that 14 per cent of males and 18.6 per cent of females were unemployed. It further highlighted that males constituted 52.5 per cent of the labour force and accounted for 45.3 per cent of the labour force while females constituted 47.5 per cent of the labour force and accounted for 54.7 per cent of the unemployed.

### 3.4.2 Racial profile of unemployment

The Community Survey highlights that unemployment in Cape Winelands Region was concentrated within the Coloured population and African population groups over the period in 2007.

**Table 14 Racial profile of unemployment in 2007**

Cape Winelands District	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
<b>Population group</b>			
African	26.0	21.1	34.0
Coloured	15.4	65.8	62.7
Indian or Asian	24.7	0.4	0.7
White	3.4	12.6	2.7

Source: Stats SA Community Survey 2007

The Coloured population had the largest share of unemployment in the district at 62.7 per cent while the African population accounted for 34 per cent in 2007. Unemployment among the White and Indian/Asian population groups residing in Cape Winelands Region was low and represented 2.7 per cent share and 0.7 per cent share in 2007, respectively.

**Table 15 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007**

Cape Winelands District	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
<b>Age</b>			
15 - 19	39.6	5.2	12.8
20 - 24	28.2	15.0	26.2
25 -34	15.8	29.1	28.3
35 - 44	12.4	27.6	21.1
45 - 54	8.4	16.5	8.6
55 - 65	7.3	6.5	2.9

Source: StatsSA, Community Survey 2007

The 2007 Community Survey further highlighted that unemployment within Cape Winelands Region for 2007 is the greatest among those aged 15 - 19, 20 - 24, 25 - 29, 30 - 34 and 35 - 44 years, as shown in Table 14. The age group 25 - 34 years is particularly vulnerable at 28.3 per cent of the total unemployed. Government has to pay attention to this phenomenon to ensure that the youth and particularly the age group 20 - 34 years can be absorbed into the economy given that they account for 44.1 per cent of the unemployed.

## 4. Economy

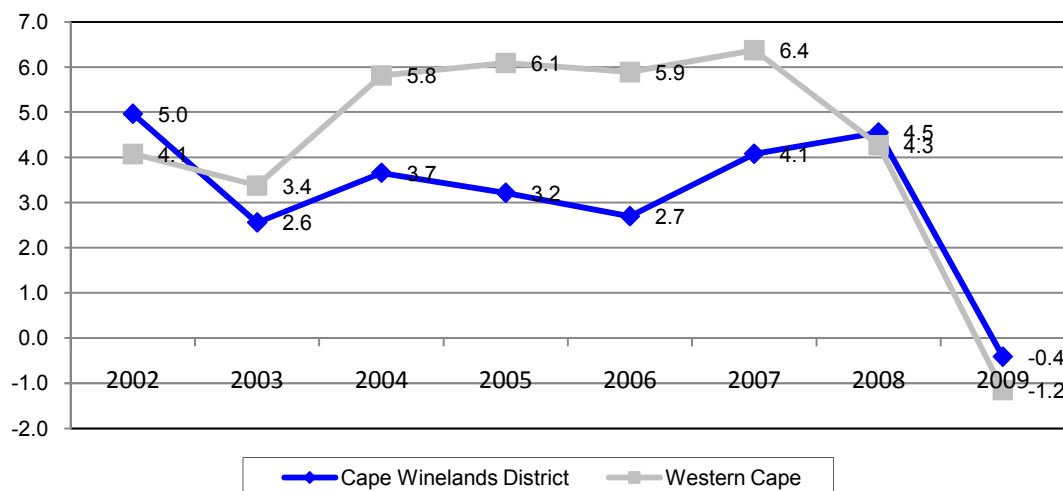
A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development of the inhabitants of a particular region.

### 4.1 Economic growth

In 2009, Cape Winelands was the second largest regional economy in the Western Cape with a total regional gross value added (GVA-R)<sup>10</sup> of R21.56 billion.

Figure 12 shows the trends in the total regional gross value added in the region (GVA-R) of Cape Winelands Region in comparison to that of the Western Cape Province for the period 2001 to 2009. As indicated in the figure, the district economy is growing at a slower rate than the provincial economy.

<sup>10</sup> GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

**Figure 12 Comparison of Cape Winelands District economy growth rates to the Western Cape growth rates, 2001 - 2009**

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism, Global Insight data, Own Calculations

Cape Winelands Regional economy grew at an annual average rate of 3.2 per cent over the period 2001 and 2009 compared to the Western Cape annual average growth rate of 4.3 per cent.

The effect of the global financial crisis has caused both the Cape Winelands Regional and the Western Cape Provincial economies contracting by 0.4 per cent and 1.2 per cent respectively in 2009.

## 4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

Table 16 depicts the sectoral contributions of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for the Cape Winelands Region.

**Table 16 GVA-R value of Economic sectors at 2005 prices, 2001 & 2009**

Cape Winelands District	2001	2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001-2009
1 Agriculture	2 749 932	3 282 714	2.2%
2 Mining	24 325	18 338	-3.5%
3 Manufacturing	3 850 344	4 006 821	0.5%
4 Electricity	193 293	263 310	3.9%
5 Construction	392 331	802 539	9.4%
6 Trade	2 025 666	2 182 049	0.9%
7 Transport	1 008 220	1 216 119	2.4%
8 Finance	2 791 828	4 895 238	7.3%
9 Community services	3 708 710	4 795 208	3.3%

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism, Global Insight data, Own Calculations

The construction sector within Cape Winelands experienced the sharpest average annual growth over the 2001 to 2009 period at 9.4 per cent, followed by finance & business services, catering & accommodation at 7.3 per cent and electricity at 3.4 per cent.

The manufacturing and trade sectors grew sluggishly at 0.5 and 0.9 per cent between 2001 and 2009. The mining sector contracted by 3.5 per cent over the same period.

**Table 17 GVA-R value by Municipality at 2005 prices, 2009**

2009	1 Agricul	2 Mining	3 Manufac	4 Electric	5 Construc	6 Trade	7 Transport	8 Finance	9 Com services	Total
Witzenberg Local Municipality	469 746	291	356 979	19 511	90 268	230 343	58 976	402 720	348 969	1 977 803
Drakenstein Local Municipality	532 705	2 989	1 397 982	83 645	298 500	779 498	488 792	1 760 954	1 504 100	6 849 163
Stellenbosch Local Municipality	281 255	3 347	1 230 890	79 870	190 428	526 329	191 204	1 311 583	1 419 374	5 234 279
Breede Valley Local Municipality	1 484 975	8 496	580 023	58 564	137 648	397 478	315 558	1 038 878	1 126 918	5 148 539
Breede River/Winelands Local Municipality	461 041	3 169	402 345	20 107	76 066	220 931	153 476	351 607	358 917	2 047 659
Breede River DMA	52 991	46	38 602	1 614	9 630	27 471	8 113	29 496	36 931	204 893
Cape Winelands District	3 282 714	18 338	4 006 821	263 310	802 539	2 182 049	1 216 119	4 895 238	4 795 208	21 462 336

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism, Global Insight data, Own Calculations

The local economies of Drakenstein (31.9 per cent), followed by Stellenbosch (24.3 per cent) and Breede Valley (24 per cent) are the three biggest economies within Cape Winelands Region in 2009.

The four leading sectors based on their GVA-R contribution to the Cape Winelands Regional GVA-R in 2009 are finance (22.8 per cent), community services (22.3 per cent), manufacturing (18.7 per cent) and agriculture (15.3 per cent). The smallest sectors are mining (0.1 per cent), electricity (1.2 per cent) and construction (3.7 per cent).

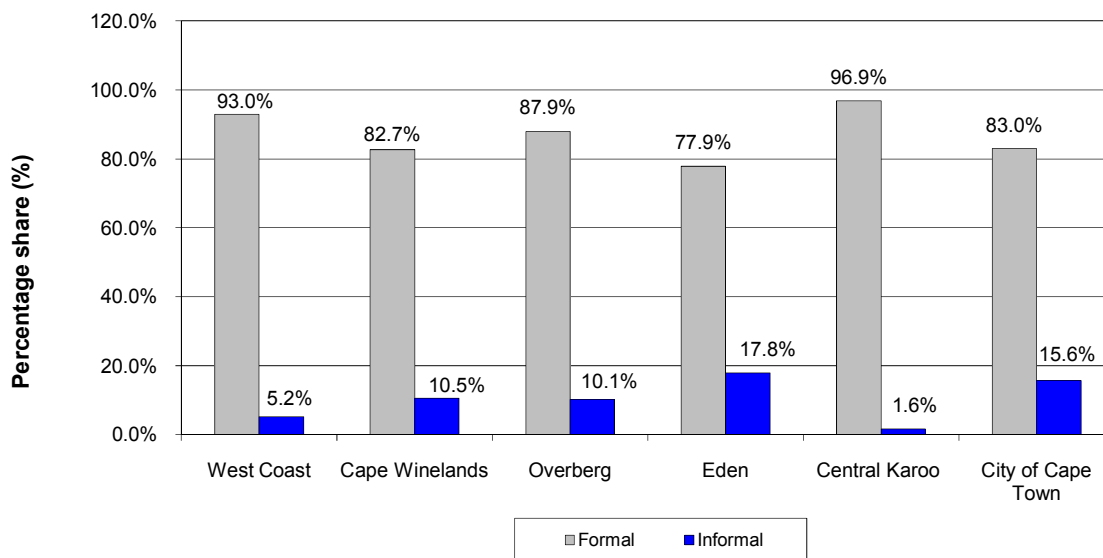
## 5. Built Environment

Access to basic services is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services to households of Cape Winelands District Municipality. The 2001 Census indicates that the region had to provide access to these services for 159 446 households. The 2007 Community Survey shows that the number for which these services need to be provided increased by 13 901 households or an annual average rate of 1.4 per cent to 173 347 households.

### 5.1 Dwellings

Figure 13 shows the percentage of households that are categorised as formal/informal dwellings and compares household dwelling types across the Western Cape districts in 2007.

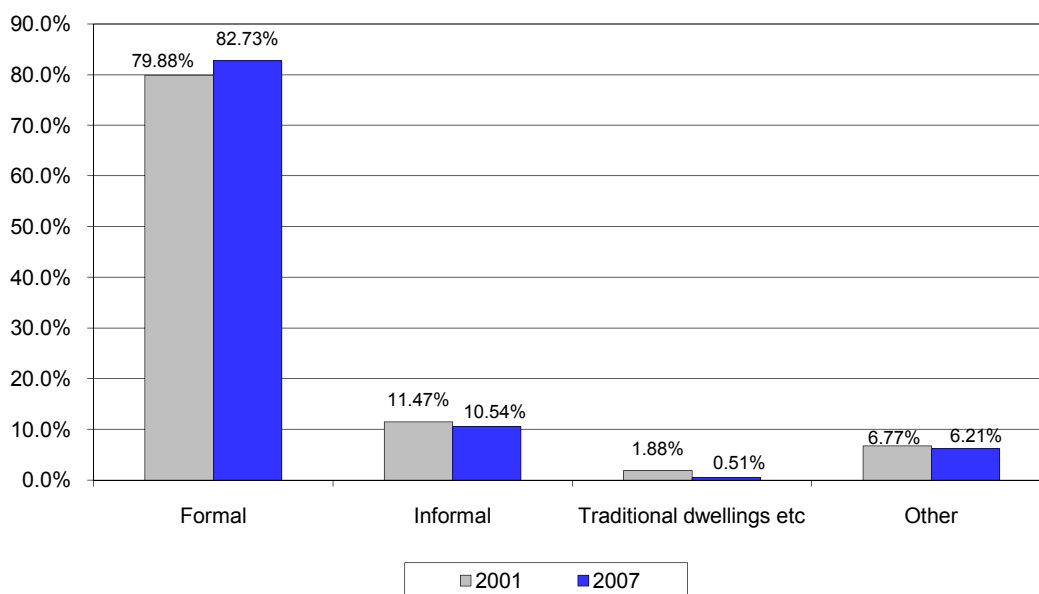
**Figure 13 Comparison of dwelling types across the Western Cape, 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

As can be seen in the figure, Cape Winelands Region accounts for the third largest proportion informal dwellings at 10.5 per cent compared to the other districts of the Western Cape.

**Figure 14 Dwelling type occupied by households in Cape Winelands**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Note: Other includes ship, boat, caravan or tent, workers' hostel (bed/room), as well as anything that was not specified.

The formal dwellings proportionately increased from 79.9 per cent to 82.7 per cent of the total number of dwellings from 2001 to 2007.

On the other hand, informal dwellings proportionately decreased from 11.5 per cent to 10.5 per cent from 2001 to 2007. Traditional and other dwellings' share decreased from 1.9 to 0.5 per cent whilst the share of other dwellings decreased from 6.7 to 6.2 per cent over the same period.

**Figure 15 Dwelling type occupied per municipality in Cape Winelands, 2007**

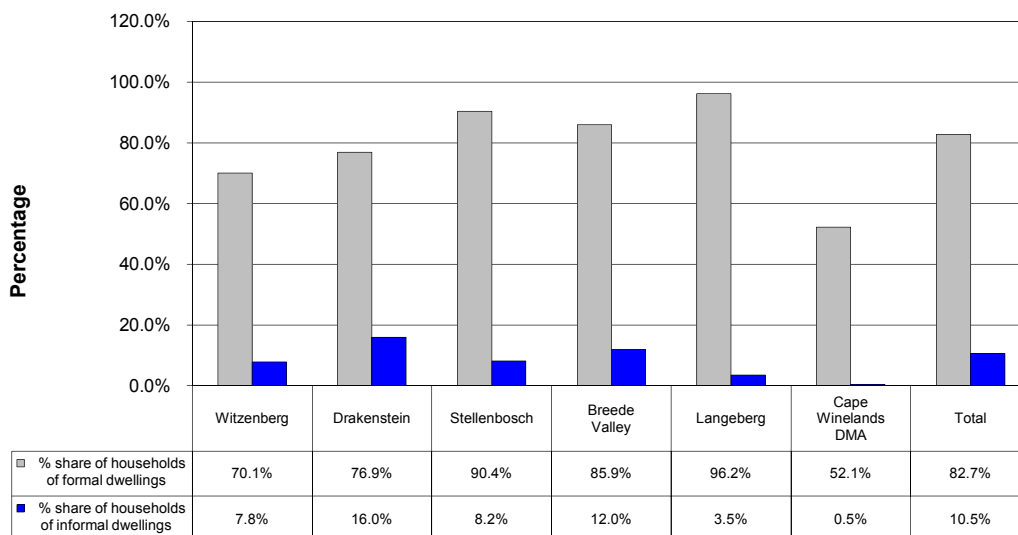


Figure 15 shows that Langeberg Municipality has the highest proportion of household residing in formal dwellings at 96.2 per cent followed by Stellenbosch at 90.4 per cent.

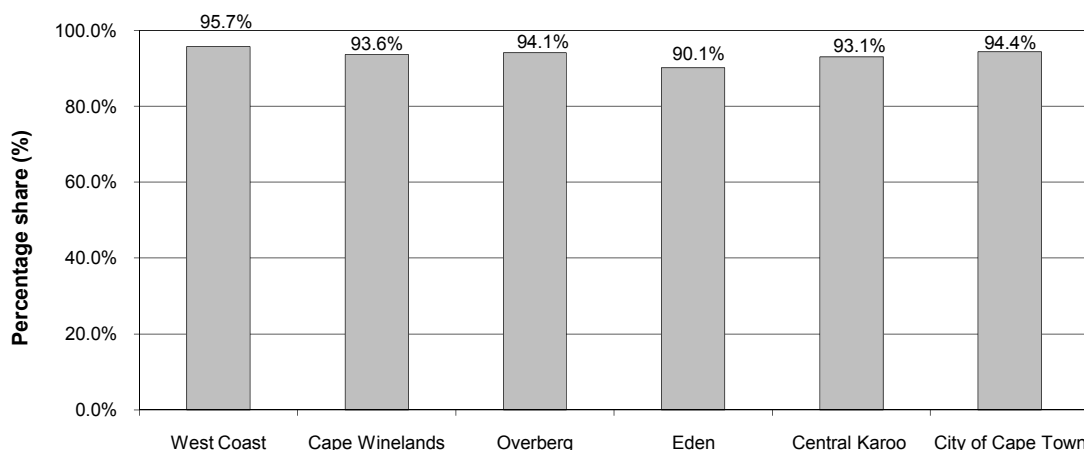
Drakenstein has the highest proportion of households residing in informal dwellings at 16 per cent followed by Breede Valley at 12 per cent.

## 5.2 Energy

Figure 16 shows the difference in household accessibility to electricity across the Western Cape districts in 2007.



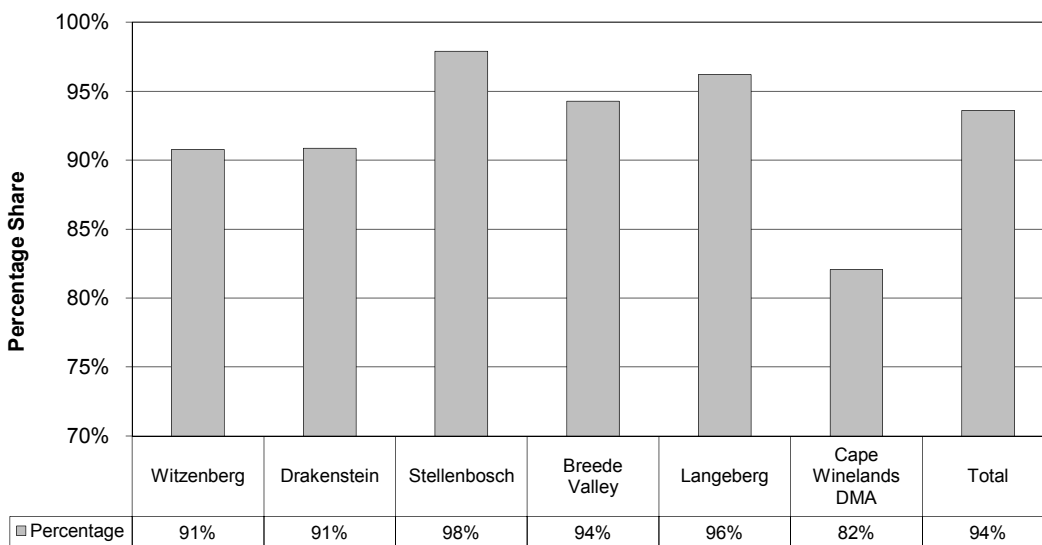
**Figure 16 Comparison of access to electricity across the Western Cape, 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Household access to electricity averages above 90 per cent for all households in the Western Cape. Cape Winelands Region records that 93.6 per cent of all households in the region have access to electricity in 2007.

**Figure 17 Access to electricity across the Cape Winelands District, 2007**



The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that 98 per cent of households in Stellenbosch had access to electricity which is the largest percentage share in Cape Winelands District, Langeberg follows closely at 96 per cent. The DMA has the lowest percentage access to electricity at 82 per cent.

**Table 18 Main type of energy source/fuel used for lighting by households in Cape Winelands**

Energy sources	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Electricity	140 956	88.4%	93.6%
Gas	403	0.3%	0.3%
Paraffin	7 166	4.5%	2.6%
Candles	10 550	6.6%	2.8%
Solar	156	0.1%	0.1%
Other	203	0.1%	0.6%
<b>Total</b>	<b>159 434</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

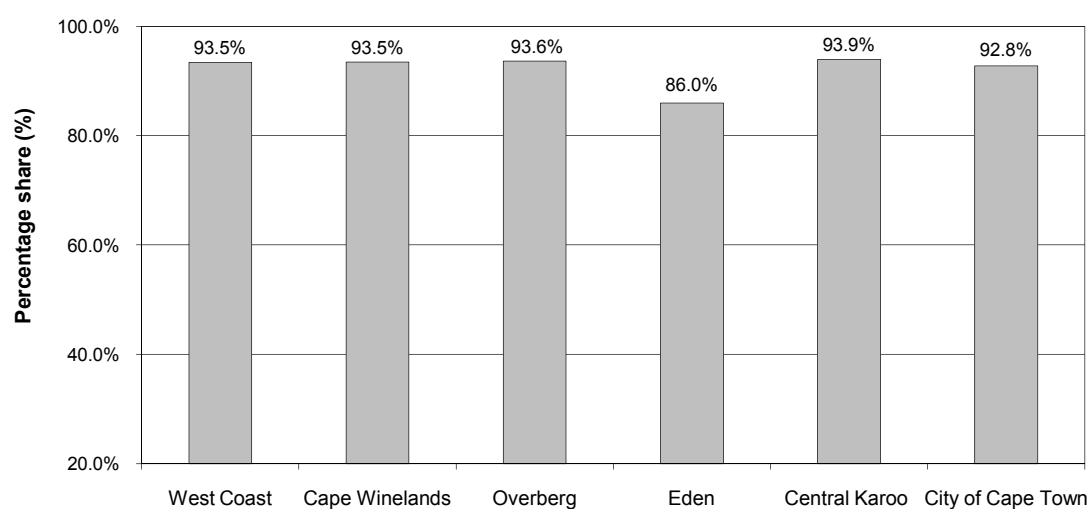
Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 88.4 per cent of households in Cape Winelands District. Thereafter, followed candles and paraffin which was used by 6.6 per cent and 4.5 per cent of households.

In 2007, electricity remained the leading source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 93.6 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used candles lowered to 2.8 per cent of households in 2007 whilst the percentage of households that used paraffin lowered to 2.6 per cent in 2007.

### 5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Figure 18 shows the difference in household accessibility to flush toilet sanitation facilities across the Western Cape districts in 2007.

**Figure 18 Comparison of access to sanitation across the Western Cape, 2007**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that household access to flush toilet sanitation throughout the Western Cape averaged above 90 per cent with Cape Winelands Region having 93.5 per cent of all households having access to toilets.

**Table 19 Main Toilet facilities used by households**

Toilet facilities	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	122 066	76.6%	84.2%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	15 618	9.8%	9.3%
Dry toilet facility	0	0.0%	1.0%
Pit toilet	5 628	3.5%	1.1%
Chemical toilet	493	0.3%	0.2%
Bucket toilet system	2 445	1.5%	0.9%
None	13 207	8.3%	3.3%
<b>Total</b>	<b>159 457</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

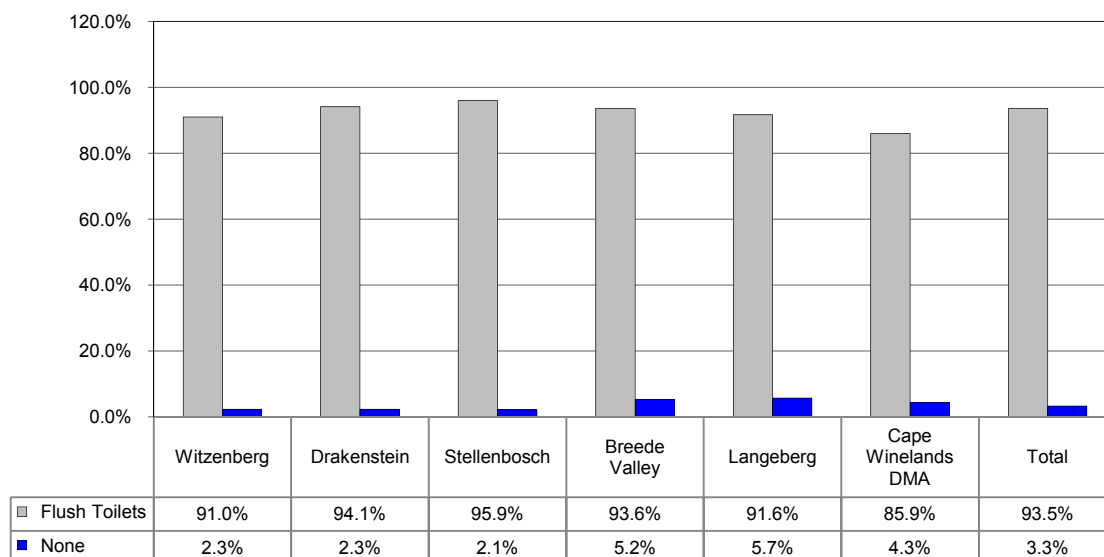
Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 86.4 per cent of households in Cape Winelands District had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). A significant proportion (8.3 per cent) of households did not have access to sanitation in 2001 whilst 3.5 per cent of households made use of pit toilets and 1.5 per cent of households made use of the bucket latrine system.

In 2007, 93.5 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). The use of pit toilets system decreased as 1.1 per cent of households made use of the pit toilets as a means of sanitation in 2007. The use of bucket latrine system decreased as 0.9 per cent of households made use of the bucket latrine system as a means of sanitation in 2007. This trend supports the national policy drive of eradicating the bucket toilet system by December 2007.

Although there had been an improvement in access to sanitation, 3.3 per cent of households still did not have access to sanitation in 2007.

**Figure 19 Comparison of access to sanitation across the Cape Winelands District, 2007**

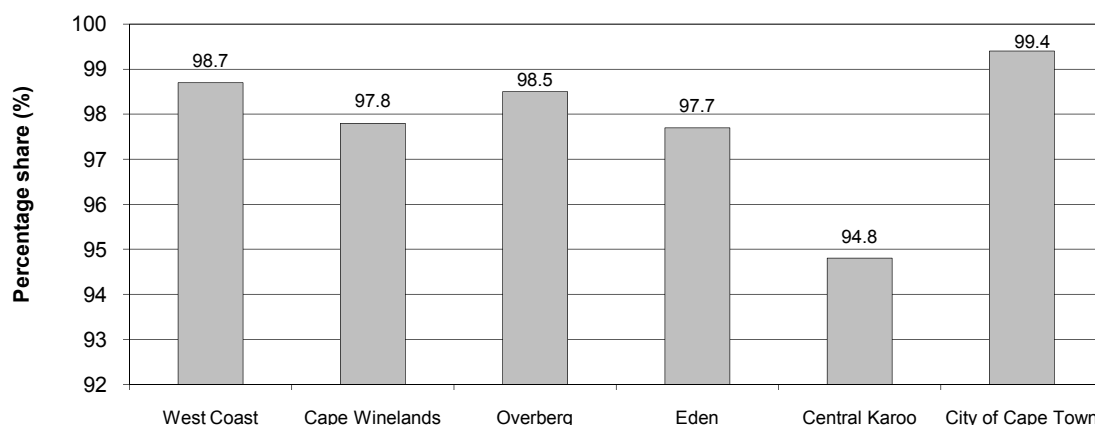


The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that, Stellenbosch has the largest percentage of households with access to flush toilets at 95.9 per cent. Langeberg has the highest percentage of people with no access to sanitation at 5.7 per cent.

## 5.4 Water

Water is the sustaining source of life and hence access to safe and potable water is a priority service delivery. Figure 20 shows the difference in household accessibility to piped water across the Western Cape districts in 2007.

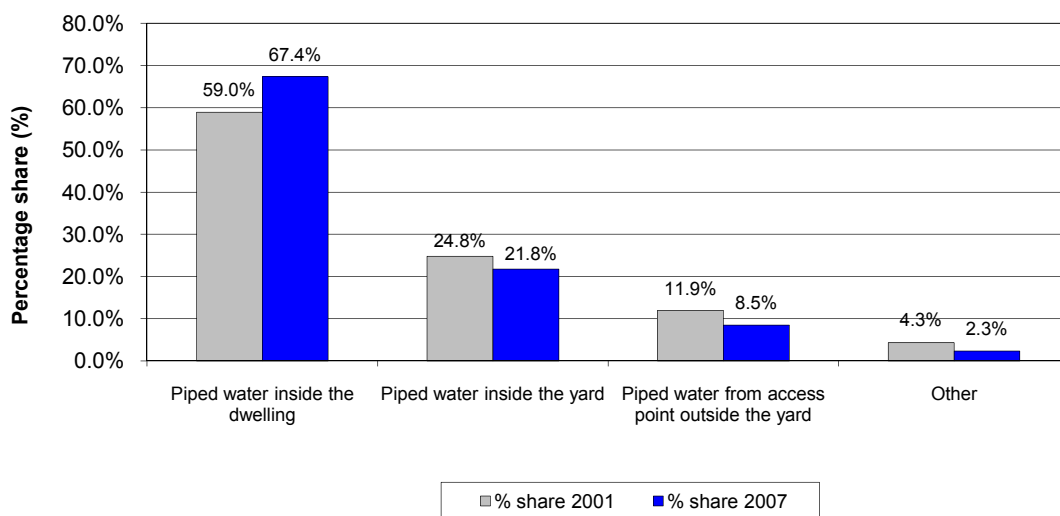
**Figure 20 Comparison of access to piped water across the Western Cape, 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, household access to potable (piped) water across the Western Cape averages above 90 per cent of all households. In 2007, 97.8 per cent of all households in Cape Winelands Region had access to piped water.

**Figure 21 Main source of water used by households**

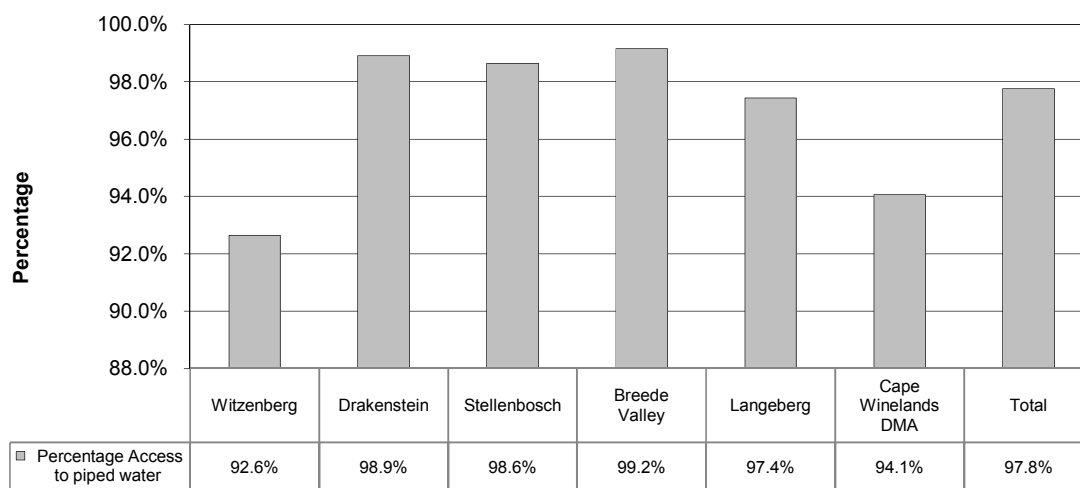


Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

\*Other includes borehole, spring, dam, pool, river, stream, water vendor and rainwater tank.

Household access to piped water within Cape Winelands Region improved over the period 2001 to 2007, from 95.7 per cent in 2001 to 97.7 per cent in 2007. Access to piped water inside the dwelling accounted for 67.4 per cent of all household access to water in 2007, up from 59 per cent in 2001. The percentage share of households in Cape Winelands Region accessing alternative water sources such as boreholes, spring, dam, pool, river, stream and rainwater declined from 4.3 per cent in 2001 to 2.3 per cent in 2007.

**Figure 22 Comparison of access to piped water in the Cape Winelands District, 2007**



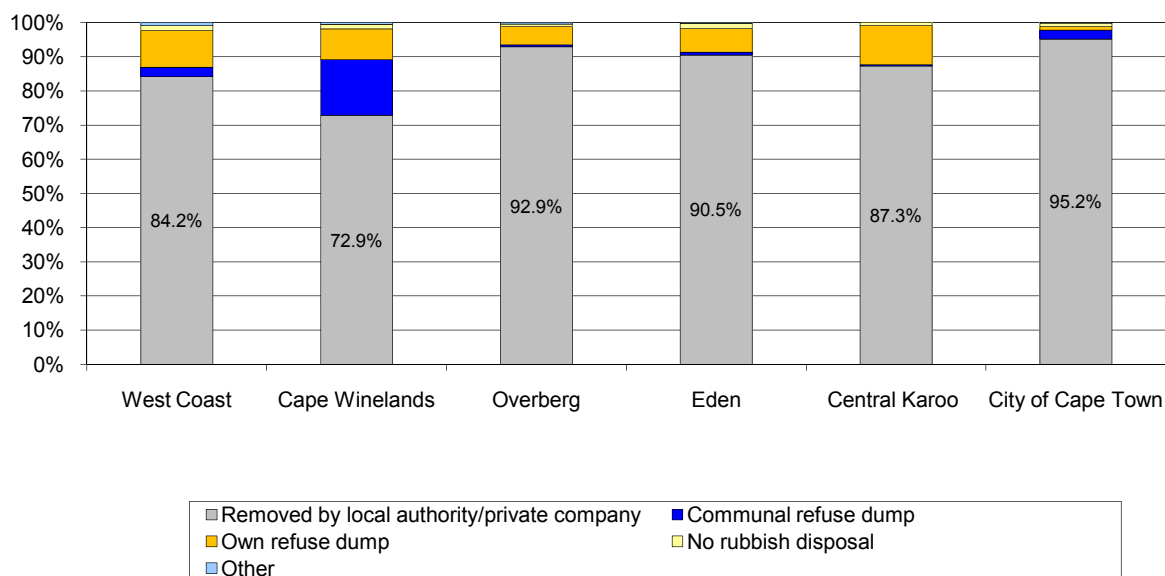
The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that 99.2 per cent of the households in the Breede Valley had access to potable (piped) water, which is the largest percentage share in the Cape Winelands District region, followed by Drakenstein Municipality and Stellenbosch Municipality, at 98.9 per cent and 98.6 per cent respectively. Witzenberg

had the lowest percentage of households with access to piped (or potable water) at 92.6 per cent of households.

## 5.5 Refuse Removal

Figure 23 shows the difference in household accessibility to refuse removal services across the Western Cape districts in 2007.

**Figure 23 Comparison of access to refuse removal services across the Western Cape, 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading source of refuse removal for households for all districts in the Western Cape. The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that the refuse of 72.9 per cent of households in the Cape Winelands Region were removed by local authority/private company, which is the lowest level of access of all households in the Western Cape.

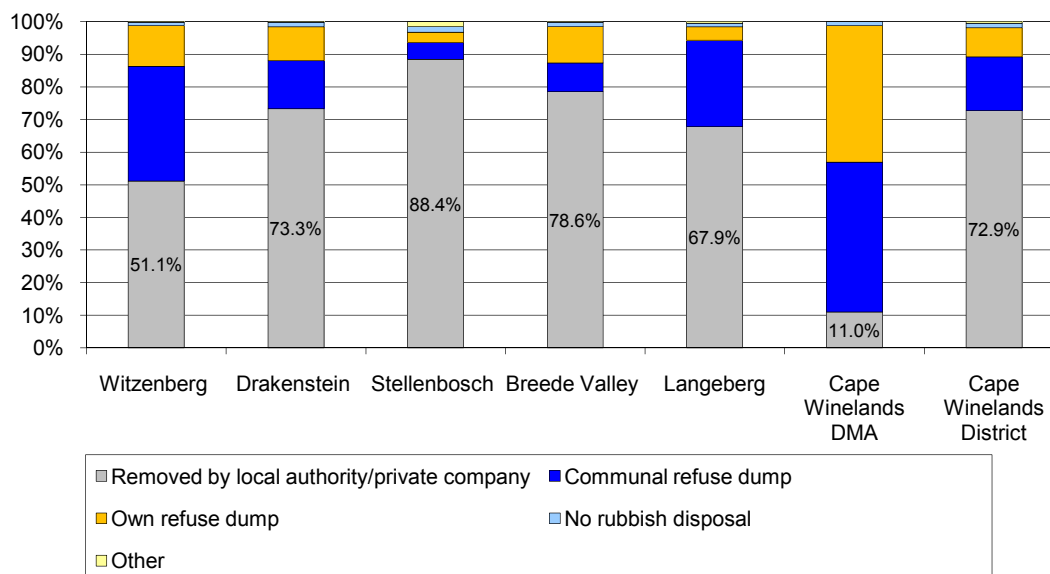
**Table 20 Main source of refuse removal services used by households**

Refuse removal source	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Removed by local authority	72.9%	72.9%
Communal refuse dump	7.5%	16.3%
Own refuse dump	17.5%	9.0%
No rubbish disposal	2.1%	1.3%
Other	0.0%	0.5%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading source of refuse removal for households in Cape Winelands District, for 72.9 per cent of households in 2001 and 2007. The households that use their own refuse dump decreased from 17.5 per cent in 2001 to 9 per cent in 2007. The households that use a communal refuse dump increased from 7.5 per cent in 2001 to 16.3 per cent in 2007. The households that did not have access to refuse removal decreased from 2.1 per cent in 2001 to 1 per cent in 2007.

**Figure 24 Comparison of access to refuse removal services in the Cape Winelands District, 2007**



In 2007, Stellenbosch Municipality had the largest percentage share of households whose refuse are removed by local authority/private company in the Cape Winelands region at 88.4 per cent, followed by households in Breede Valley Municipality at 78.6 per cent.

## 5.6 Roads

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development as well and brings national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfils the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 21 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

**Table 21 Municipality Roads**

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
National	169.0	-	169.0	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Trunk	387.5	-	387.5	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Main	731.3	237.7	969.0	75.5%	24.5%	100.0%
Divisional	488.5	922.8	1 411.3	34.6%	65.4%	100.0%
Minor	121.2	1 809.2	1 930.4	6.3%	93.7%	100.0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 897.5</b>	<b>2 969.7</b>	<b>4 867.2</b>	<b>39.0%</b>	<b>61.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Department of Transport and Public Works

The total roads area that cover Cape Winelands Region amounts to 4 867.2 kilometers of roads which can be disaggregated into 1 897.5 (39 per cent) kilometers of surfaced roads and 2 969.7 (61 per cent) kilometers of gravel roads.

## 6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation<sup>11</sup>

This section reflects on the audited outcomes and budget projections of the municipalities comprising Cape Winelands District Municipality.

**Table 22 Audited outcomes and estimates: Cape Winelands District Municipality**

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		TOTAL
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Drakenstein	204 428	777 307	981 735	251 033	979 199	1 230 232	286 877	1 109 348	1 396 225
Witzenberg	60 042	210 145	270 187	63 756	230 699	294 455	72 356	256 997	329 353
Langeberg	46 352	252 548	298 900	83 555	305 868	389 423	61 000	302 494	363 494
Breede Valley	80 777	426 449	507 226	135 107	488 693	623 800	122 879	553 060	675 939
Stellenbosch	106 357	564 744	671 101	223 303	626 841	850 144	215 564	688 699	904 263
Cape Winelands District Municipality	62 916	309 930	372 846	16 708	331 826	348 534	19 412	351 017	370 429
<b>Total</b>	<b>560 872</b>	<b>2 541 123</b>	<b>3 101 995</b>	<b>773 462</b>	<b>2 963 126</b>	<b>3 736 588</b>	<b>778 088</b>	<b>3 261 615</b>	<b>4 039 703</b>

Source: Audited outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E(2) and projections from draft budgetary documentation

Table 22 highlights that the budget of the region increased from R3.102 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R3.737 billion in 2009/10 financial year and increases to R4.040 billion in 2010/11 financial year. The growth in the total regional budget can be primarily be attributed to increases in the operating budget from R2.541 billion in 2008/09 to R3.262 billion by 2010/11. The capital budget of the region increased from R560.872 million in 2008/09 to R778.088 million by 2010/11.

The capital and operating budget for the Cape Winelands Region increased by annual average rates of 17.8 per cent and 13.3 per cent respectively from 2008/09 to 2010/11.

<sup>11</sup> Allocation values represented in the figures below are values that were gazetted and do not take into account budgetary adjustments.



Drakenstein's total budget increased by an annual average rate of 19.3 per cent from 2008/09 to 2010/11, the highest of all the municipalities in the region. Langeberg's total budget increased by an annual average rate of 10.3 per cent from 2008/09 to 2010/11, the lowest of all the municipalities in the region. The total budget of the Cape Winelands District Municipality declined by an annual average rate of 0.3 per cent from R372.9 million in 2008/09 to R370.4 million in 2010/11.

**Table 23 Provincial Payments and Estimates: Cape Winelands Region**

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appropriation 2009/10	Adjusted appropriation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate			
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier Provincial Parliament Provincial Treasury	9 309	10 114	12 387	16 166	12 749	12 749	11 344	(11.02)	11 471	11 969
Department of Community Safety	6 771	7 493	8 627	9 593	10 633	11 245	11 965	6.40	12 671	13 393
Department of Education	1 031 235	1 165 701	1 371 836	1 541 709	1 589 062	1 589 062	1 765 179	11.08	1 910 850	2 019 993
Department of Health	509 571	834 209	931 633	932 900	1 090 047	1 101 633	1 246 197	13.12	1 332 363	1 412 514
Department of Social Development	135 107	162 934	191 230	210 221	210 221	212 063	217 156	2.40	243 818	259 818
Department of Human Settlements	57 681	93 746	112 307	136 203	162 203	162 203	161 750	(0.28)	186 222	178 017
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	1 063	820	250				30			
Department of Transport and Public Works	325 662		299 655	252 701	365 697	365 697	337 097	(7.82)	566 702	455 533
Department of Agriculture	189 629	236 506	249 566	289 073	309 073	309 073	301 631	(2.41)	352 053	376 610
Department of Economic Development and Tourism	27 960	4 463	37 045	44 107	44 107	44 107	38 424	(12.88)	40 997	43 072
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		2 563	7 459	4 479	4 519	4 519	4 606	1.93	4 845	
Department of Local Government				1 000	1 454	1 454	2 633	81.09	2 332	2 864
<b>Total</b>	<b>2 293 988</b>	<b>2 518 549</b>	<b>3 221 995</b>	<b>3 438 152</b>	<b>3 799 765</b>	<b>3 813 805</b>	<b>4 098 012</b>	<b>7.45</b>	<b>4 664 324</b>	<b>4 773 783</b>
<b>Total Transfers to Cape Winelands District</b>	<b>77 750</b>	<b>119 437</b>	<b>151 335</b>	<b>154 921</b>	<b>183 250</b>	<b>183 250</b>	<b>183 455</b>	<b>0.11</b>	<b>196 312</b>	<b>183 669</b>
<b>Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates</b>	<b>3.39</b>	<b>4.74</b>	<b>4.70</b>	<b>4.51</b>	<b>4.82</b>	<b>4.80</b>	<b>4.48</b>	<b>(6.83)</b>	<b>4.21</b>	<b>3.85</b>

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 23 captures the total of transfers to the municipalities of Cape Winelands Region which is reflected as part of provincial payments and estimates. The full amount the Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC) will spend in the Cape Winelands Region over of the MTREF amounts to R4.098 billion, R4.664 billion and R4.774 billion for the respective years of the MTREF. This includes personnel costs, administrative costs, the cost of rolling out various programmes, cost of goods and services and costs for various capital projects etc.

The cornerstone to provincial expenditure in 2010/11 is Education (R1.765 billion), Health (R1.246 billion) and Transport and Public Works (R337.1 million). Even though provincial government expenditure within the municipal area is not a contribution to the municipal budget, it augments service delivery and contributes to the betterment of society.

**Table 24 Provincial allocations to Cape Winelands Region**

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appropriation 2009/10	Adjusted appropriation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate				
	Audited	Audited	Audited				% Change from Revised estimate				
	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09				2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13	
<b>Department of the Premier</b>	<b>160</b>										
Izimbizo	160										
<b>Department of Health</b>	<b>1 311</b>										
Global Fund	1 311										
<b>Department of Social Development</b>	<b>2 500</b>	<b>2 500</b>	<b>3 500</b>	<b>2 500</b>	<b>2 500</b>	<b>2 500</b>		(100.00)			
Multi-purposes Centres	2 500	2 500	3 500	2 500	2 500	2 500		(100.00)			
<b>Department of Human Settlements</b>	<b>62 643</b>	<b>93 713</b>	<b>126 127</b>	<b>135 203</b>	<b>162 903</b>	<b>162 903</b>	<b>161 750</b>	(0.71)	<b>186 222</b>	<b>178 017</b>	
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	57 331	93 206	93 968	135 203	161 203	161 203	160 750	(0.28)	186 222	178 017	
Local Government Bulk Water and Waste Water Infrastructure Planning Grant					1 000	1 000	1 000				
Local Government Master Planning Grant	312	307	159		450	450		(100.00)			
Provincial Contribution towards the Accelerating of Housing Delivery	5 000		32 000								
Housing Consumer Education Grant		200			250	250		(100.00)			
<b>Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning</b>	<b>1 063</b>	<b>820</b>	<b>250</b>				<b>30</b>				
Spatial Planning	993	760	100								
Cleanest Town Competition	70	60	150				30				
<b>Department of Transport and Public Works</b>	<b>7 157</b>	<b>16 798</b>	<b>8 493</b>	<b>9 239</b>	<b>9 326</b>	<b>9 326</b>	<b>14 436</b>	54.79	<b>2 913</b>	<b>2 788</b>	
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads	2 071	8 543	5 493	5 739	5 826	5 826	13 325	128.72			
Mobility Strategies											
Non-motorised Transport		8 255	3 000								
Public Transport facilities	1 050										
Community Development Projects: Sidewalks and pathways	4 036										
Integrated Transport Plans				3 500	3 500	3 500	1 111	(68.26)	2 913	2 788	
<b>Department of Agriculture</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>3</b>									
Vehicle Licences	46	3									
<b>Department of Economic Development and Tourism</b>	<b>20</b>										
Signage	20										
<b>Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport</b>		<b>2 563</b>	<b>7 459</b>	<b>4 479</b>	<b>4 519</b>	<b>4 519</b>	<b>4 606</b>	1.93	<b>4 845</b>		
Library Subsidies (Capital)			2 000								
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities		500	2 150	1 000	1 000	1 000		(100.00)			
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		2 063	3 309	3 479	3 519	3 519	4 606	30.89	4 845		
<b>Department of Local Government</b>	<b>2 850</b>	<b>3 040</b>	<b>5 506</b>	<b>3 500</b>	<b>4 002</b>	<b>4 002</b>	<b>2 633</b>	(34.21)	<b>2 332</b>	<b>2 864</b>	
Fire Fighting Assistance			255	280	280	280	333	18.93			
Provincial Management Support Grant			751		454	454		(100.00)			
Thusong (Multi-Purpose) Centres	2 500	2 500	3 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	1 500	(40.00)	1 500	2 000	
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant	350	540	1 000	720	768	768	800	4.17	832	864	
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>77 750</b>	<b>119 437</b>	<b>151 335</b>	<b>154 921</b>	<b>183 250</b>	<b>183 250</b>	<b>183 455</b>	0.11	<b>196 312</b>	<b>183 669</b>	

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 25 shows the various grant funding that is transferred by provincial sector departments to municipalities. Total transfers to Cape Winelands Region amount to R183.455 million, R196.312 million and R183.669 million in each year of the 2010/11 MTEF.

The biggest transfers to Cape Winelands Region over the 2010/11 MTREF period emanate from the provincial Department of Human Settlements, with the Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (IHHS) at R525.989 million. The IHHS grant is used to finance the funding requirements of national housing programmes. It facilitates the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity thereby, promoting convenient and safe access to economic opportunities, health, education and social amenities. The other significant transfer to Cape Winelands Region comes from the Department of Transport and Public Works, which amount to R20.137 million over the 2010/11 MTREF.

These exclude funds transferred from national government, which has been taken up in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA).

**Table 25 National Transfers to Cape Winelands Region**

	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Transfers	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	167 588	185 963	195 500	203 735	211 710
<b>Conditional Grants and Subsidies</b>	<b>3 882</b>	<b>7 753</b>	<b>7 343</b>	<b>8 767</b>	<b>10 429</b>
<i>Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)</i>	500	1 338	1 000	1 250	1 250
<i>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)</i>	735	715	750	790	1 000
<i>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 &amp; 6)</i>	2 647	5 700	5 593	6 727	8 179
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>171 470</b>	<b>193 716</b>	<b>202 843</b>	<b>212 502</b>	<b>222 139</b>

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

The system of intergovernmental transfers to municipalities is intended to assist them in combating poverty and strengthening their own capacity to provide services. Between 2008/09 and 2012/13, the municipalities of the Cape Winelands Municipality receives national transfers for equitable share contribution, the local government financial management grant, the municipal systems improvement grant, the municipal infrastructure grant and the integrated national electrification programme grant.

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest proportions of all the national transfers to Cape Winelands Municipalities accounting for 96.3 per cent of national transfers in 2010/11. The other significant national transfer, i.e. the municipal infrastructure grant account for 2.9 per cent to the national transfers in 2010/11.

## 7. Political Composition

Table 26 Cape Winelands Municipalities Political Structure as at 6 October 2010

MUNICIPALITY	ANC	ANC REP ON DC	DA	DA REP ON DC	ID	ID REP ON DC	INDEP	INDEP REP ON DC	VACANT	OTHERS	OTHERS REP ON DC	PARTY IN CONTROL	TOTAL	TOTAL REP ON DC	REMARKS
<b>Cape Winelands (DC2)</b>	8	9	6	7	1	1				1 NPP	1 VP 2 NPP	ANC + NPP	16 (directly elected)	20 (Total 36)	
Witzenberg (WCO22)	9	1	7	1	3					1 NPP 1 UIF		DA + ID + UIF	21	(*2)	
*Drakenstein (WCO23)	31	3	20	1	3	1				3 NPP 2 WCC 1 VP 1 ACDP	1 VP 1 NPP	ANC	61	(*7)	
Stellenbosch (WCO24)	16	2	15	2	1		1			2 ACDP 1 UDM 1 KCA		DA + ID + INDEP + ACDP + UDM	37	(*4)	By-election 25 August 2010
Breede Valley (WCO25)	15	2	15	2	1		2			4 NPP 1 VP 1 BREED E IND	1 NPP	ANC + NPP	39	(*5)	
Breede River/Winelands (WCO26)	9	1	6	1	3					1 PDM 1 WCC		ANC	20	(*2)	

Source: Department of Local Government

## Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Global Insight, Department of Health and Education (administrative data) and Cape Winelands District Municipalities (administrative data). All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census.

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

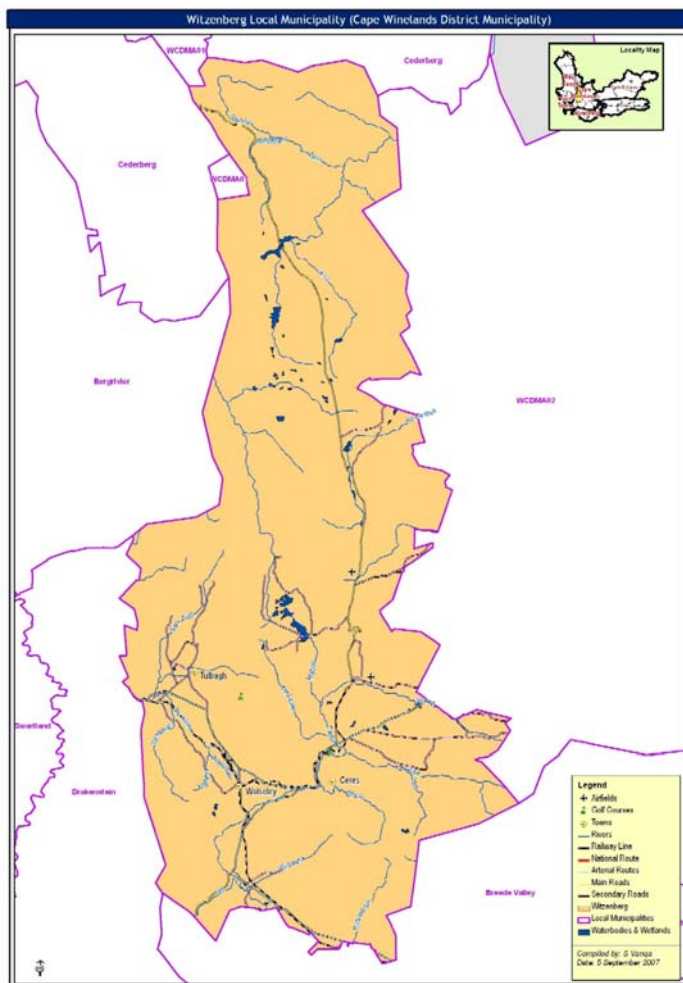
“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a “rough” or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give some indication as to trends.

# 2

## Witzenberg Local Municipality



### List of towns

- Ceres
- Op-die-Berg
- Prince Alfred Hamlet
- Tulbagh
- Wolsley

## Witzenberg Municipality at a glance

<b>Population</b>					
<b>Number</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>% Share</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>
Total	83 573	75 152	African	19.9	18.9
Male	41 574	36 482	Coloured	70.9	68.5
Female	41 996	38 667	White	9.1	12.7
Dependency ratio	51.1	51.1	Indian/Asian	0.1	0.02
<b>Socio-economic indicators</b>					
<b>Education</b>		<b>2007</b>			
Literacy rate (%)		70.6			
		<b>2010</b>			
Number of PHC facilities		16			
% immunisation coverage (< 1 yr)		82.6			
<b>Crime (number of reported cases)</b>		<b>2003/04</b>	<b>2009/10</b>		
Drug-related crimes		735	1 378		
Sexual crimes		191	221		
Murder		57	46		
<b>Poverty levels</b>		<b>2007</b>			
Number of people accessing social grants		10 173			
		<b>2009/10</b>			
Number of indigent households		4 515			
<b>Household income levels</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2009</b>		
Annual income > R0 < R18 000		21.1	37.8		
Annual income > R18 000 < R42 000		13.1	18.9		
<b>Unemployment rate (%)</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>		
Total		19.6	7.6		
Male (% share)			47.2		
Female (% share)			52.8		
<b>Basic service delivery</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>		
(% share of households)					
Formal dwellings		84.4	70.1		
Informal dwellings		8.6	7.8		
Electricity		84.8	90.8		
Flush toilets		83.4	91.0		
Water (piped water)		98.9	92.7		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)		61.8	51.1		
<b>Economy</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2009</b>		
GVA-R (R'm)		1 621	1 978		
Largest sector contributor to GVA-R: Agriculture, manufacturing and finance					
<b>GVA-R growth rate (average %)</b>		<b>2001 - 2009</b>			
Municipality		2.5			
District		3.2			



## Introduction

The aim of this profile is to assist the Witzenberg Municipality in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economics, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. The indicators captured in the profile provide a fair reflection of the socio-economic reality of the municipality. As such valuable insight can be gained as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area. It is however noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators, specifically for those indicators that may as yet not be disaggregated at a municipal level.

This profile uses data<sup>1</sup> primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Witzenberg is a category B-municipality – comprising Ceres, Op-Die-Berg, Tulbagh, Wolseley and Prince Alfred Hamlet – within the Cape Winelands District Municipality. Witzenberg is the smallest municipality within the Cape Winelands District with a population of 75 152 people in 2007.

The Municipality has improved access to basic services for all households and attempted to implement sound governance and administrative practices.

---

<sup>1</sup> A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

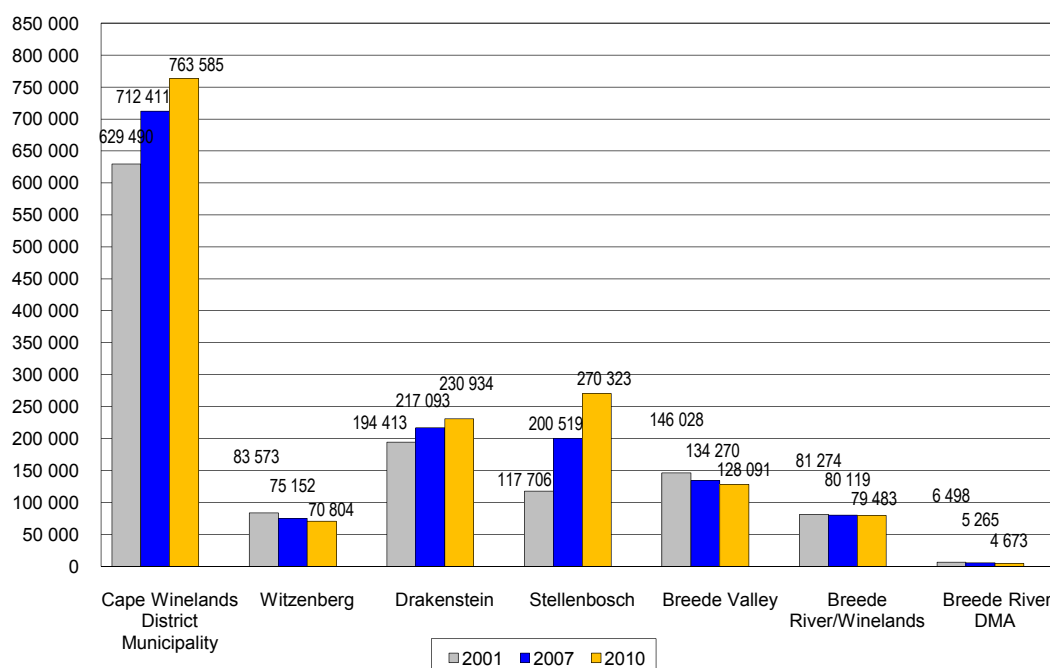
# 1. Demographics

The demographics of a municipal area determine what policy options are considered for improving services to its constituent communities. The data is used to obtain a package of municipal services which are relevant, appropriate and affordable, given the municipal peculiarities. These include race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status. The change in demographic trends is useful since it provides a guide and measure with which to plan in a more informed manner. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide, measure and target of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population, size, age and gender distribution and racial groups.

## 1.1 Population Size

The size of the population provides an indication of the volume of demand for government services in a particular geographical area. It also serves as a planning measure to assist budget planners to match the available resources to address the relative demand for services.

**Figure 1 Population within Cape Winelands District, 2001, 2007 and 2010**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007, Department of Social Development

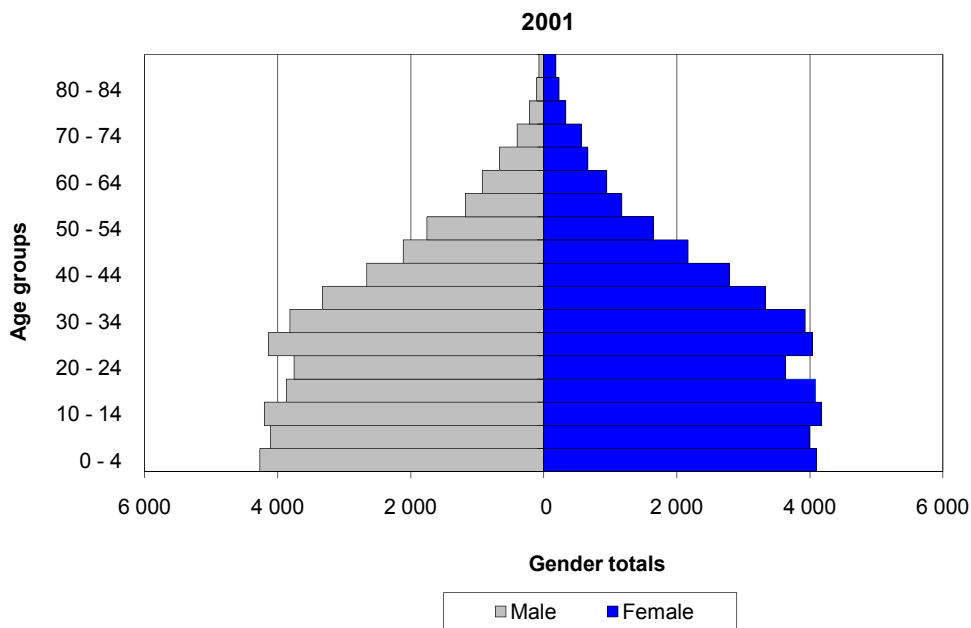
The 2007 Community Survey estimated the population size of the Western Cape at 5.3 million people, of which 712 411 people (13.5 per cent) resided in Cape Winelands District.

Figure 1 shows that Witzenberg had the smallest population in the Cape Winelands District with 75 152 people in 2007. The population of Witzenberg decreased at an annual average rate of 1.8 per cent from 83 573 in 2001 to 75 152<sup>2</sup> in 2007 compared to 2.1 per cent growth for the District over the same period. The most densely populated municipalities are Drakenstein (217 093), followed by Stellenbosch (200 519) and Breede Valley (134 270).

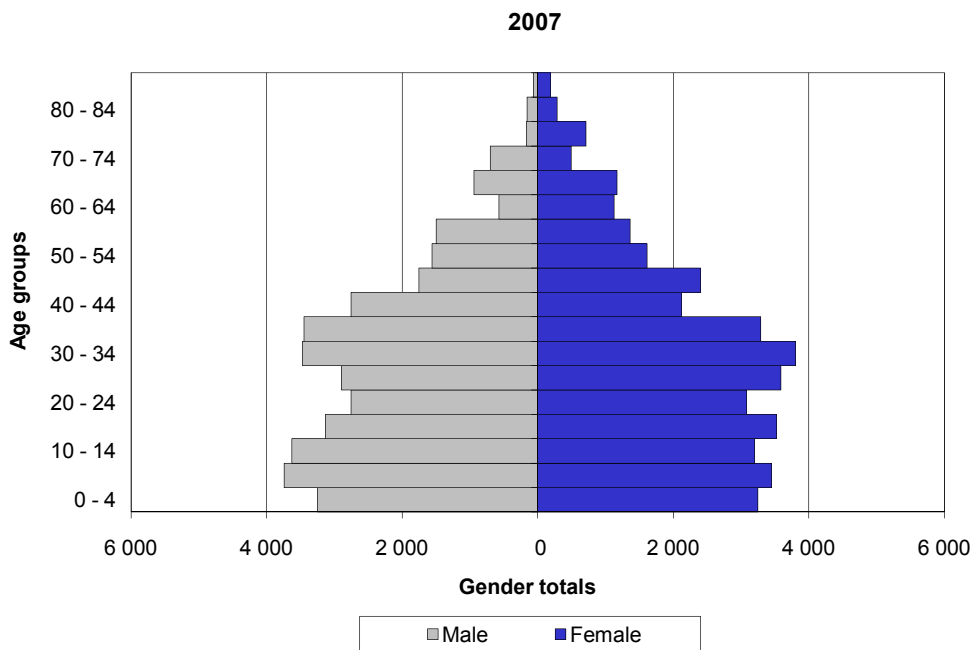
## 1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in Witzenberg's population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of Witzenberg Municipality highlights growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the potential working population. These statistics provides important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

**Figure 2 Witzenberg's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007**



<sup>2</sup> Note that the total population figure in 2007 differs from the disaggregated totals for males and females i.e. the summation of the total males and females does not equate to the total population figure, due to an anomaly in the database.



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

### 1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely: children (0 - 14 years); economically active population (15 - 64 years); and persons aged 65 years and older.

In 2001, Witzenberg population composition was as follows: children at 29.7 per cent, economically active population at 66.2 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 4.1 per cent of the population.

In 2007, Witzenberg population composition was as follows: children at 27.3 per cent, economically active population at 66.2 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 6.5 per cent of the population.

The youth's<sup>3</sup> share of the total population decreased from 27.9 percent in 2001 to 26.2 per cent of the population in 2007. As a result the combined share of children and youth's of the total population declined from 57.6 per cent in 2001 to 53.4 per cent in 2007.

Accordingly, the child dependency ratio<sup>4</sup> lowered from 44.9 per cent in 2001 to 41.3 per cent in 2007 whilst the aged dependency ratio increased from 6.2 per cent

<sup>3</sup> Youth are defined as persons aged 15-34 years.

<sup>4</sup> Dependency ratios indicate the broad socio-economic policy implications that can result from changes in population age structures. A high dependency ratio indicates that the economically active population and the economy as a whole face a greater burden to support and provide the social services needed by children and the elderly, who are often economically dependent.

to 9.8 per cent over the same period. The overall dependency ratio remained unchanged at 51.1 per cent in 2001 and 2007.

### 1.2.2 Gender Distribution

The gender ratio changed from 98.9 males per 100 females in 2001 to 94.3 males per 100 females in 2007. The male population decreased from 41 574 people in 2001 to 36 482 people in 2007, at an annual average growth rate of 2.2 per cent, while the female population also decreased from 41 996 people in 2001 to 38 667 people in 2007 at an annual average rate of 1.4 per cent.

Age cohorts 20 to 34 and 40 to 44 proportionally indicate a larger male population in Witzenberg. This changes from age cohorts 45 upwards where there appears to be a sharp decline in the male population. Within the elderly groups, the gap between men as compared to women widens to a ratio of 42.1 per cent men as opposed to 57.8 per cent women on average. This decline in the number of men could be attributed to economic migratory factors or higher mortality amongst men.

## 1.3 Racial Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to employment opportunities and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

**Table 1 Witzenberg's population groups according to race, 2001 and 2007**

Population Group	Population for 2001	Percentage of Population 2001	Percentage of Population 2007
African	16 619	19.9	18.9
Coloured	59 224	70.9	68.5
Indian or Asian	123	0.1	0.02
White	7 605	9.1	12.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>83 571</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The Coloured racial group was the largest population group in Witzenberg in both 2001 and 2007 followed by the African racial group. However, the Coloured population group's share of the total population decreased from 70.9 per cent to 68.5 per cent over the period. The African population group share of the total population decreased from 19.9 per cent in 2001 to 18.9 per cent in 2007.

The White racial group share of the total population increased from 9.1 per cent in 2001 to 12.7 per cent in 2007. The Indian/Asian population constituted less than 1.0 per cent of the total population in both 2001 in 2007.

## **2. Socio-economic Development**

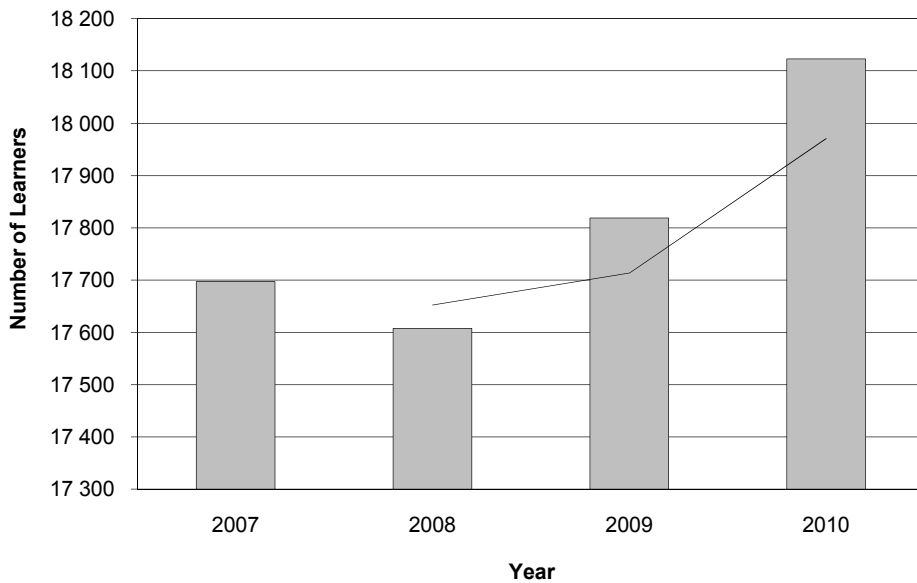
The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile discuss indicators such as human development and education, health, safety and security, household income as well information on access to social grants within the Witzenberg Municipality.

### **2.1 Human Development and Education**

#### **2.1.1 Learner Enrolment**

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile as well as some sense of projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. This is particularly, but not exclusively, true for Grade 9 and 12 which are both points of exit in the formal schooling of learners. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to FET Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Higher Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in the region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as efforts to retain skills in the region or to develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient numbers of persons with technical skills, including engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

**Figure 3 Witzenberg Enrolment Numbers in 2007 - 2010**

Source: Department of Education, 2010

Figure 3 shows the trends in enrolment numbers of learners residing in the Witzenberg municipal area.

The number of learners enrolled in schools in this municipality amounted to 17 697, 17 608, 17 819 and 18 123 for 2007, 2008 and 2010 respectively. The increase in enrolment from 2007 to 2010 amounts to an annual average rate of 0.8 per cent.

In 2010, 6064 learners (33.5 per cent of total learners) have enrolled in the foundation education phase, ranging from Grade R to 3. The introduction of the Grade R seems to bear fruit as Grade R learner enrolment increased by an annual average rate of 15 per cent from 2007 to 2010.

The primary phase (grades 4 to 7) recorded an enrolment figure of 6 268 learners (34.6 per cent) in 2010. Grades 5 experienced a reduction in the number of learners from 2007 to 2010. Grade 4, 6 and 7 learners increased by an annual average rates of 1.1, 1.6 and 2.6 per cent respectively from 2007 to 2010.

A total of 5 702 learners (31.5 per cent of total learners) enrolled in the secondary phases (grade 8 to 12) in 2010. The number of learners in the secondary phase decreased by annual average rate of 0.8 per cent from 2007 to 2010 which was mainly the result of reduced learner numbers for Grades 10 and 11 of 9.9 and 5.2 per cent (annual average) over the same period.

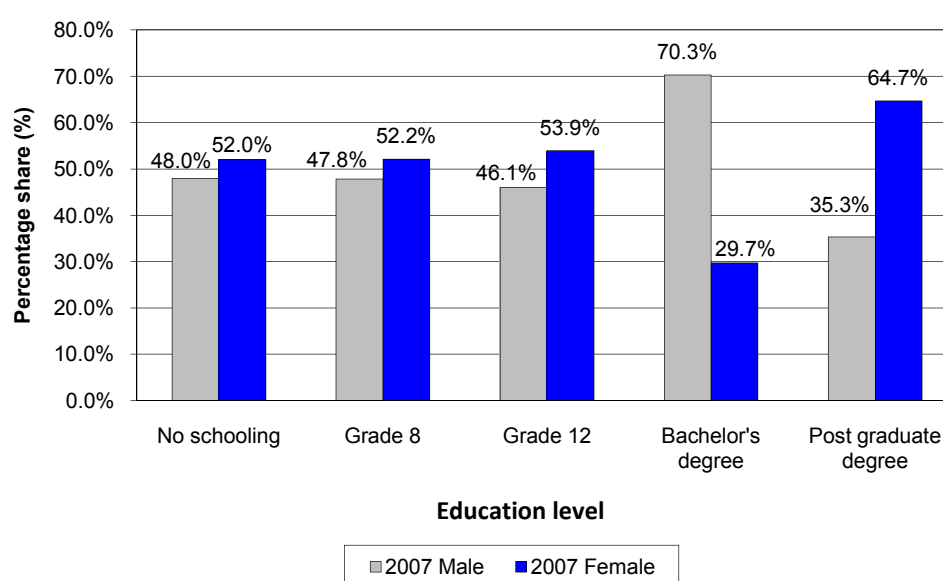
Witzenberg has forty six (46) schools, including seventeen (17) are no fees schools. In addition, Witzenberg has two special focus schools<sup>5</sup> which have engineering and technology as their curricula focus. The schools in Witzenberg reported having fourteen learners with Special Education Needs (LSEN) in 2001 and 40 in 2010.

<sup>5</sup> Source: Department of Education, 2009

## 2.1.2 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allows the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the people of the region. The levels of education provide an indication of the income potential and standard of living of residents in a particular geographic area. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to the area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area.

**Figure 4 Educational attainment of Witzenberg's population in 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The information on educational attainment was collected from the responses of residents in the Witzenberg Municipality in the 2007 Community Survey. Figure 4 compares the educational attainment gender profile of Witzenberg's population in 2007. The differences in the level of educational attainment are less prominent for Grade 8 and Grade 12 but leans toward higher levels of attainment among females when compared to male. The most significant difference in the level of education between the males and females lies in tertiary education. Males account for 70.3 per cent and 35.3 per cent of graduates and post-graduates respectively. Females, on the other hand, account for 29.7 per cent and 64.7 per cent of graduates and post-graduates respectively.



### 2.1.3 Literacy Rate

The information on literacy is sourced from the Department of Social Development since it tracks literacy rates per municipality as an indicator pertaining to poverty alleviation. In 2007, 70.6 per cent of the Witzenberg's population was estimated to be literate. The Department of Social Development defines people aged 14 years and older are defined as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years of formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.

## 2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in the Witzenberg municipal area.

### 2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

Table 2 shows the number of Primary Health Care (PHC) facilities available in the Cape Winelands District.

**Table 2 Access to Health Facilities**

	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
<b>Cape Winelands District</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>85</b>
Witzenberg Local Municipality	0	1	9	0	5	1	0	16
Drakenstein Local Municipality	0	2	14	3	4	0	1	24
Stellenbosch Local Municipality	0	1	7	1	2	1	0	12
Breede Valley Local Municipality	0	1	8	4	3	0	1	17
Breede River/Winelands Local Municipality	0	0	8	0	5	2	0	15
Cape Winelands DMA	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In the 2010, a total of 85 primary health care facilities are located in the entire Cape Winelands District. Witzenberg Municipality has a total of 16 primary health care facilities, including 10 fixed facility clinics, 5 mobile clinics and 1 District hospital.

## 2.2.2 Burden of Disease

**Table 3 Burden of Disease**

Burden of Disease Information	ART Patient Load (June 2010)	Number of Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites	Number of TB Clinics*
<b>Cape Winelands District</b>	<b>8 477</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>86</b>
Witzenberg Local Municipality	1 061	1	15
Drakenstein Local Municipality	3 103	5	25
Stellenbosch Local Municipality	1 532	3	16
Breede Valley Local Municipality	2 166	3	13
Breede River/Winelands Local Municipality	615	1	17
Cape Winelands DMA	0	0	0

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

\* Additional 6 TB Clinics in Correctional Services Facilities

Witzenberg Municipality has 1 anti-retroviral treatment (ART) service sites and 15 tuberculosis treatment (TB) clinics. The Western Cape Department of Health reported that as in June 2010, 1 061 patients were receiving anti-retroviral treatment at the ART service site located in Witzenberg. A total of 8 477 HIV/Aids patients being treated with ART within Cape Winelands District. Witzenberg has the fourth largest HIV/Aids population in the region after Stellenbosch Municipality.

**Table 4 Immunisation for Children under the age of 1**

Fully immunised <1year	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Br River/Winelands M	1 649	2 191	75.3%	1 531	1 648	92.9%	1 613	2 796	57.7%
Breede Valley M	2 627	3 342	78.6%	2 743	2 839	96.6%	2 883	1 996	144.5%
Drakenstein M	3 691	4 263	86.6%	3 877	3 364	115.2%	3 663	3 492	104.9%
Stellenbosch M	2 020	2 248	89.9%	2 196	1 835	119.7%	2 458	2 388	102.9%
Witzenberg M	1 458	1 981	73.6%	1 399	1 706	82.0%	1 568	1 898	82.6%
<b>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</b>	<b>11 445</b>	<b>14 025</b>	<b>81.6%</b>	<b>11 746</b>	<b>11 392</b>	<b>103.1%</b>	<b>12 185</b>	<b>12 570</b>	<b>96.9%</b>

Source: Department of Health, 2010

Table 4 shows full immunisation for children under the age of 1 in Witzenberg municipality from 2006/07 to 2009/10. The immunisation coverage<sup>6</sup> for full immunisation in Witzenberg municipality increased from 73.6 per cent in 2006/07 to 82.6 per cent in 2009/10. Compared to other local municipalities in the Cape Winelands District, the immunisation rate in Witzenberg is below the District average of 96.9 per cent in 2009/10.

<sup>6</sup> Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

**Table 5 Immunisation for measles**

Measles 1st dose coverage (at 9 months)	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Br River/Winelands M	1 656	2 191	75.6%	1 537	1 648	93.3%	1 613	2 796	57.7%
Breede Valley M	3 342	2 627	78.6%	2 839	2 752	96.9%	1 996	3 000	150.3%
Drakenstein M	4 263	3 757	88.1%	3 364	3 892	115.7%	3 492	3 832	109.7%
Stellenbosch M	2 248	1 996	88.8%	1 835	2 054	111.9%	2 388	2 460	103.0%
Witzenberg M	1 981	1 497	75.6%	1 706	1 413	82.8%	1 898	1 594	84.0%
<b>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</b>	<b>14 025</b>	<b>11 533</b>	<b>82.2%</b>	<b>11 392</b>	<b>11 648</b>	<b>102.2%</b>	<b>12 570</b>	<b>12 538</b>	<b>99.7%</b>

Source: Department of Health, 2010

Table 5 shows immunisation for measles under the age of 1 in Witzenberg municipality from 2006/07 to 2009/10. The immunisation coverage<sup>7</sup> for measles in Witzenberg municipality increased from 75.6 per cent in 2006/07 to 84 per cent in 2009/10. Compared to other local municipalities in the Cape Winelands District, the immunisation rate for measles in Witzenberg is below the average for the region which is 99.7 per cent in 2009/10.

**Table 6 Immunisation for BCG (TB)**

BCG dose <1yr	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Br River/Winelands M	1 304	2 191	59.5%	1 386	1 648	84.1%	1 469	2 796	52.5%
Breede Valley M	3 824	3 342	114.4%	3 577	2 839	126.0%	3 910	1 996	195.9%
Drakenstein M	1 351	4 263	31.7%	501	3 364	14.9%	5 077	3 492	145.4%
Stellenbosch M	1 452	2 248	64.6%	1 892	1 835	103.1%	2 481	2 388	103.9%
Witzenberg M	1 500	1 981	75.7%	1 549	1 706	90.8%	1 476	1 898	77.8%
<b>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</b>	<b>9 431</b>	<b>14 025</b>	<b>67.2%</b>	<b>8 905</b>	<b>11 392</b>	<b>78.2%</b>	<b>14 413</b>	<b>12 570</b>	<b>114.7%</b>

Source: Department of Health, 2010

Table 6 shows immunisation for BCG (TB) under the age of 1 in Witzenberg municipality from 2006/07 to 2009/10. The immunisation coverage<sup>8</sup> for TB in Witzenberg municipality increased from 75.7 per cent in 2006/07 to 77.8 per cent in 2009/10. Compared to other local municipality in the Cape Winelands District, the immunisation rate for BCG (TB) in Witzenberg is below the average for the Region which is 114.7 per cent in 2009/10.

### 2.2.3 Human Resource Capacity

Having adequate numbers of health professionals to serve at the primary health care facilities is a further determinant of quality health care.

<sup>7</sup> Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

<sup>8</sup> Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

**Table 7 Human resource capacity**

<b>Witzenberg</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>
Primary Healthcare Doctors	0	0
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	5	6
Sub-total: Doctors	5	6
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	21	25
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	26	26
Sub-total: Professional Nurses	47	51
<b>Total</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>57</b>

Source: Department of Health, 2009/10

Table 7 shows that a total of 6 doctors and 51 professional nurses have been employed in 2010 by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the PHC facilities in Witzenberg Municipality. This total excludes health professionals employed within the private sector.

## 2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning should take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities.

The analysis in this section will only be limited to serious crimes like murder, rape and drug related crimes.

**Table 8: Selected crimes reported in Witzenberg Municipality, 2003/04 and 2009/10**

<b>Crime Category</b>	<b>April 2003 to March 2004</b>	<b>April 2004 to March 2005</b>	<b>April 2005 to March 2006</b>	<b>April 2006 to March 2007</b>	<b>April 2007 to March 2008</b>	<b>April 2008 to March 2009</b>	<b>April 2009 to March 2010</b>
<b>CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)</b>							
Murder	57	49	42	48	40	56	46
Total sexual crimes	191	193	217	220	241	253	221
<b>PROPERTY RELATED CRIME</b>							
Burglary at residential premises	754	646	465	375	373	453	569
<b>CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR</b>							
Drug related crime	735	1 129	1 202	1 285	1 483	1 266	1 378
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	67	73	92	102	114	120	105

Source: SAPS 2010

Table 8 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories reported to police stations located in Witzenberg municipality over the period 2003/04 to 2009/10.

The number of murders decreased by an annual average rate of 3.5 per cent from 57 to 46 incidents between 2003/04 to 2009/10. The number of burglaries decreased by an annual average rate of 4.6 per cent from 754 to 569 incidents between 2003/04 to 2009/10.

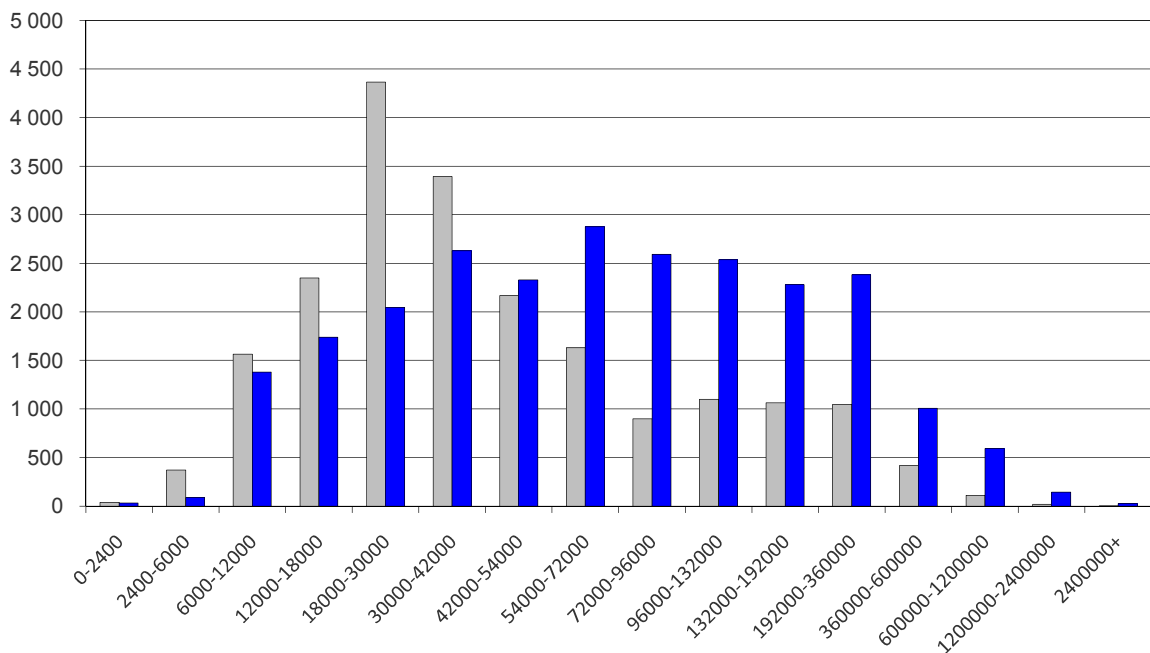
The number of sexual crimes increased by an annual average rate of 2.5 per cent from 191 to 221 incidents between 2003/04 to 2009/10. Drug related crimes have been increasing by an annual average rate of 11 per cent from 735 to 1 378 incidents from 2003/04 to 2009/10. Witzenberg experienced a similar trend with crimes relating to driving under the influence of alcohol and drugs which increased by an annual average rate of 7.8 per cent from 67 to 105 incidents from 2003/04 to 2009/10.

## 2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or a rich community. More importantly household income informs the Municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the Municipality's indigent, poverty relief and tariff policies.

Figure 5 displays the annual household income levels within Witzenberg Municipality for 2001 and 2009.

**Figure 5 Annual household income levels within Witzenberg Municipality, 2001 and 2009**



Source: Global Insight

\* Note that the large number of unspecified or unresponsive households captured in the 2009 Community Survey, may be attributed to survey respondents being non-responsive due to the sensitive (personal) nature of questions regarding income and anomalies between the two data sets can be attributed due to the fact the Community Survey sample is much smaller than the Census sample, which would distort the data findings.

Figure 5 displays the annual household income levels within Witzenberg Municipality for 2001 and 2009. In 2001, 58.8 per cent of all households in Witzenberg reported to have annual incomes of between R0 to R42 000. In 2009, the percentage of

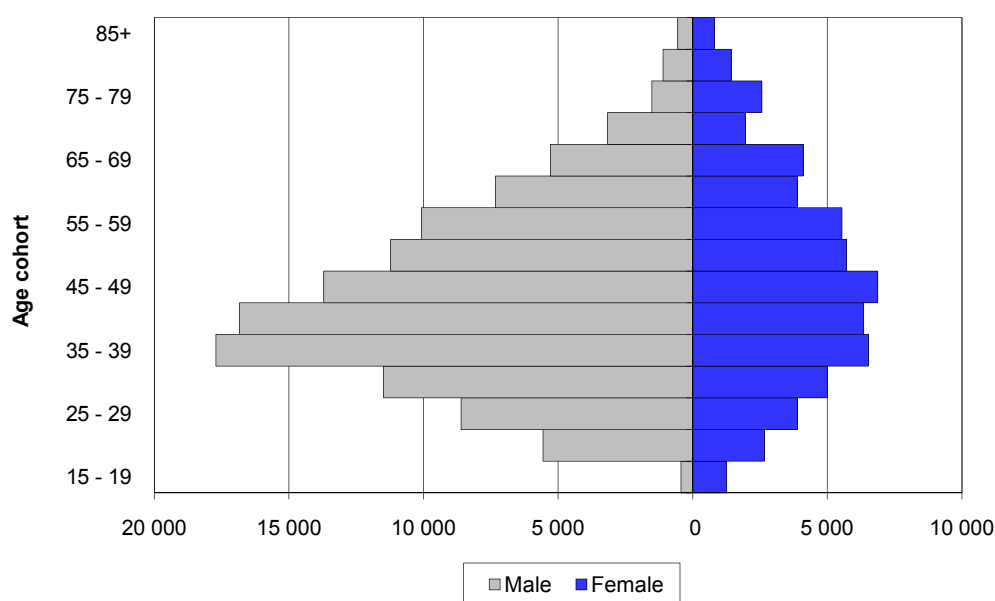
households between earning between R0 to R42 000 decreased to 32.1 per cent of all households in Witzenberg.

In 2001, households with an annual income of R18 000 - R30 000 accounted for the largest concentration of households (21.3%) within an income category. In 2009, households with an annual income of R54 000 – R72 000 accounted for the largest concentration of households (11.6%) within an income category.

## 2.5 Gender and Age of Household Heads

The gender and age of household heads has particular relevance with respect to gender equity and cultural norms of a society. It also has specific relevance for vulnerable groups such as women and children in respect of whether their constitutional rights are upheld and whether they have access to government services and economic opportunities. Statistics South Africa defines Household Heads as the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner, as chosen by the household. The head can be either male or female. If two people are of equal decision-makers or in a household of totally unrelated persons, the older or oldest can be regarded as the household head.

**Figure 6 Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Figure 6, shows the number of household heads and their respective gender. The bulk of both male and female household heads are between the ages 25 - 59. Overall, households were predominantly headed by males, except for age cohorts 15 - 19 years, 75 - 79, years and 85+ years. The biggest difference in the number of male to female headed households occurs in the 35 - 39 year age cohort where

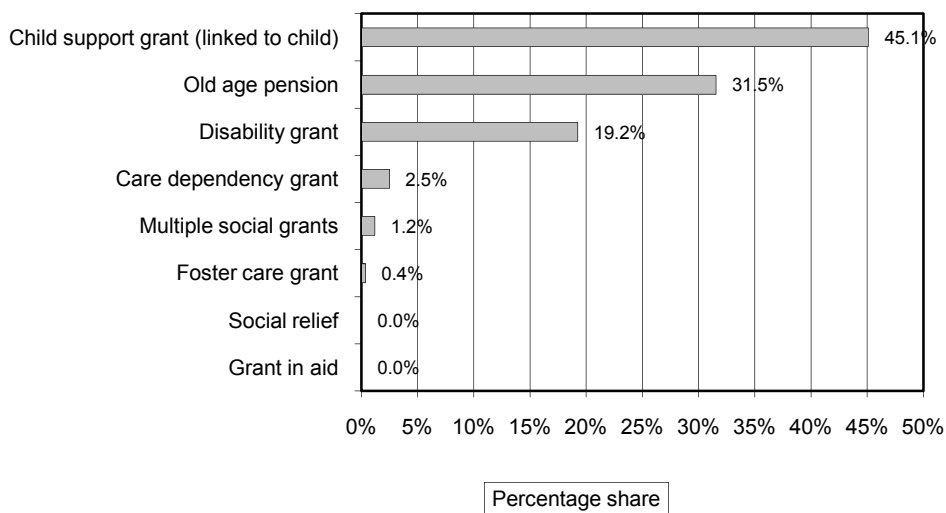
male headed households outnumbered female headed households by 1 847 more male headed households.

## 2.6 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. The issuing of social grants is an attempt by the Government to deal with the plight of the poor and marginalised. Although the social grants are a life line to recipients and their families hovering on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Figure 7 shows the distribution of social grants by category in Witzenberg Municipality. It shows that of the 10 173 beneficiaries accessing social grants in Witzenberg in 2007, 45.1 per cent received the child support grant, 31.5 per cent received the old age pension grant and 19.3 per cent received the disability grant. These grants account for 95.9 per cent of all social grants accessed in the municipal area.

**Figure 7 Social grants per category, 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The Municipality also offers additional social support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation, refuse and property rates. According to the Municipality, there were 4,515<sup>9</sup> households registered as indigents in 2010/11.

<sup>9</sup> The number of indigents registered as at October 2009.

### 3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including quality of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

#### 3.1 Labour Force Employment Status

Table 9 outlines the labour trends in Witzenberg Municipality. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active<sup>10</sup> population. The potentially economically population of Witzenberg Municipality in 2007 accounted for 50 244 people.

**Table 9 Witzenberg Labour Force**

	Total population aged 15 - 65	Labour force	**LFPR	Employed	Unemployed	*Unemployment rate (Percentage)
2001	55 634	40 864	73	32 857	8 007	19.6
2007	50 232	36 338	72	33 567	2 771	7.6

Source: StatsSA Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

\* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

\*\* LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate

The number of potentially economically active population in the municipal area decreased by an annual average rate of 1.7 per cent from 55 634 in 2001 to 50 232 in 2007, meaning that 5 402 fewer people were available for employment in the municipal area. The labour force participation rate (LFPR) decreased from 73.5 per cent in 2001 to 72.3 in 2007.

Employment grew from 32 857 in 2001 to 33 567 in 2007 by an annual average rate of 0.4 per cent during the period 2001 to 2007, while unemployment declined by an annual average rate of 16.2 per cent from 8 007 to 2 771 persons over the same period. One of the challenges of the economy is its ability to absorb entrants into the labour market. Although the trend in employment is encouraging the data implies that the economy is unable to absorb and employ the full complement of the job market entrants and participants.

<sup>10</sup> Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

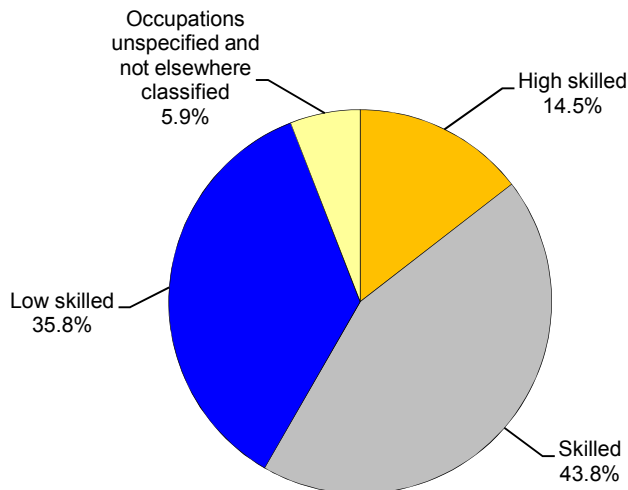


### 3.2 Skill level of the employed in 2007

Figure 8 outlines the skill profile of the labour force in the Witzenberg Municipality. The labour force is classified into three main categories namely, high skilled, skilled, low skilled and unspecified. Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations; skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant and machine operators and assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials and managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

Of the 33 567 people employed in 2007, 5.9 per cent could not be classified by the Community Survey as either skilled, low skilled or high-skilled and are therefore unspecified.

**Figure 8 Skill level of the Employed in 2007**



Source: StatsSA, Community Survey 2007

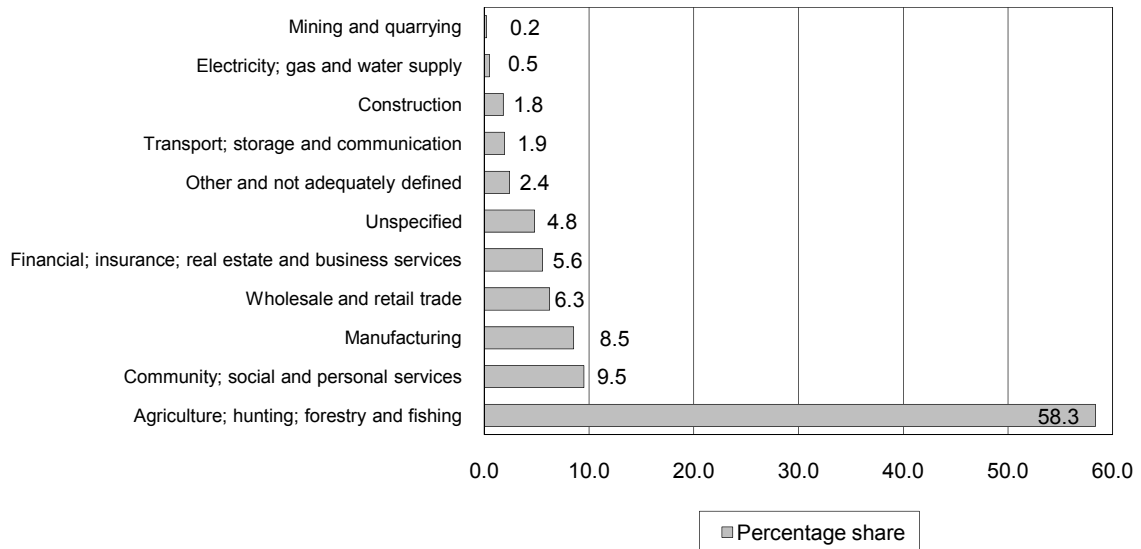
Skilled workers in Witzenberg Municipality in 2007 accounted for 43.8 per cent of the labour force. Low skilled<sup>11</sup> workers and high skilled workers accounted for 35.8 per cent and 14.5 per cent, respectively.

<sup>11</sup> Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations (are occupations requiring low levels of knowledge and experience to perform simple and routine tasks, and limited personal initiative and judgement); skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant & machine operators & assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

### 3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 9 illustrates in which sectors the labour force is most concentrated, i.e. the biggest sector employer.

**Figure 9 Contribution to employment by industry in 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, the biggest specified employment contributors were: agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing (58.3 per cent), community, social and personnel services (9.5 per cent), manufacturing (8.5 per cent), wholesale and retail trade (6.3). A significant percentage of survey respondents were recorded as not applicable/institutions (2.4 per cent) and unspecified<sup>12</sup> at (4.8 per cent), which hampers planning for labour absorption initiatives.

### 3.4 Unemployment

National government provides a number social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists.

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for

<sup>12</sup> "Not Applicable" and "Unspecified": The information provided by respondents could not be categorised according to the categories provided by the survey.

two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not or cannot take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

Table 10 shows the unemployment rates for males and females in 2001 and 2007. The number of unemployed decreased by an annual average rate of 6.5 per cent from 6 467 people in 2001 to 4 320 people in 2007.

**Table 10 Unemployment by gender**

Witzenberg Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
<b>Gender</b>			
Male	7.0	51.1	47.2
Female	8.2	48.9	52.8

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Table 10 shows the unemployment rates for males and females in 2007. In 2007, the unemployment rate for males was 7 per cent with the percentage share of the unemployed at 47.2 per cent. The unemployment rate for females was higher at 8.2 per cent with a larger share of the unemployed lower at 52.8 per cent despite females accounting for a smaller portion of the labour force.

Males' share of the total labour force accounted for 51.1 per cent and the females accounted for the remaining 48.9 per cent.

Unemployment in Witzenberg was concentrated within the Coloured population. Even though the African population group has a marginally higher unemployment rate of 8.8 per cent in 2007 they account for 25.54 per cent of the total labour force and 29.4 per cent of the unemployed.

**Table 11 Racial profile of unemployment in 2007**

Population group	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Black	8.8	25.5	29.4
Coloured	8.3	63.4	68.9
Indian or Asian	0.0	0.0	0.0
White	1.1	11.0	1.7

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Contrastingly, the Coloured workers experienced the second highest unemployment rate of 8.3 per cent. However, the group represents the largest percentage share (63.4 per cent) of the total labour force and also the highest percentage share (68.9 per cent) of the unemployed. In Witzenberg, the White population group accounted for the lowest unemployment rate of 1.1 per cent amongst the three largest population groups (African, Coloured and White) of the total labour force. In

addition, the group also accounts for the lowest percentage (1.7 per cent) of the unemployed amongst the three groups.

**Table 12 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007**

Age cohort	Number	% share
15 - 19	469	16.93%
20 - 24	691	24.94%
25 - 29	470	16.96%
30 - 34	276	9.96%
35 - 39	501	18.08%
40 - 44	164	5.92%
45 - 49	200	7.22%
50 - 54	0	0.00%
55 - 59	0	0.00%
60 - 65	0	0.00%
<b>Total</b>	<b>2 771</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Table 12 illustrates that unemployment is mainly concentrated amongst the youth (15 - 34 years) as the youth accounts for 1 906 (68.8 per cent) of the unemployed. The age group 20 - 24 years is particularly vulnerable at 24.9 per cent of the total unemployed. Government has to pay attention to this phenomenon to ensure that the youth and particular the age group 20 - 24 years can be absorbed into the economy.

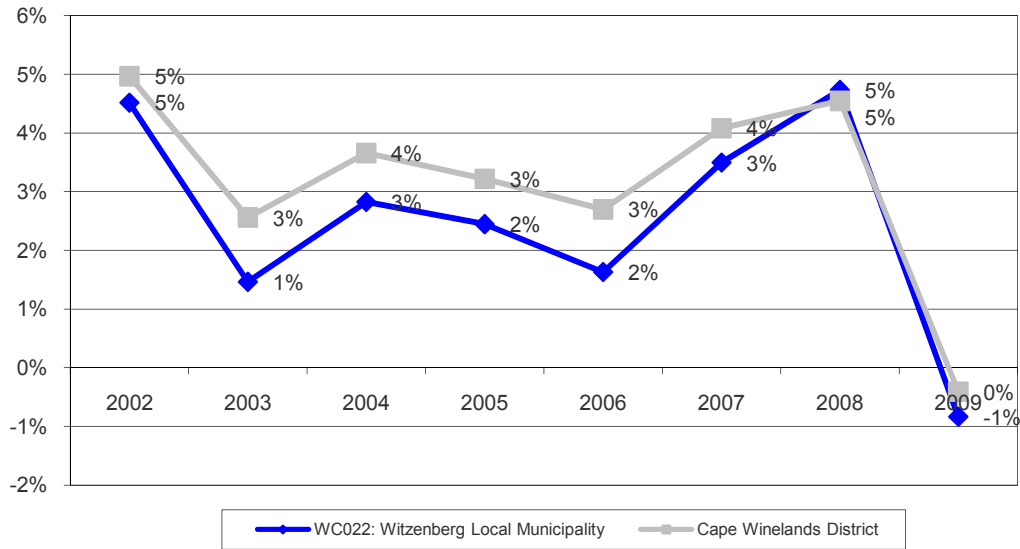
## 4. Economy

A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development of the inhabitants of a particular region.

### 4.1 Economic growth

Witzenberg Municipality accounted for 9.2 per cent of the Cape Winelands regional economy, making it the smallest economy in the Cape Winelands District in 2009. Witzenberg's regional gross value added (GVA-R) increased from R1.621 billion in 2001 to R1.978 billion in 2009, at an annual average growth rate of 2.5 per cent over the nine-year period.

**Figure 10 Comparison of Witzenberg economy growth rates to Cape Winelands District growth rates, 2001 – 2009**



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

Witzenberg's economy grew at an annual average rate of 2.5 per cent over the period 2001 to 2009 compared to the district's average annual growth rate of 3.2 per cent. The growth of the local economy is lower than that of the district for every year under review except for 2008.

The effect of the global financial crisis has caused both the Witzenberg and Cape Winelands economies to contract by 0.8 per cent and 0.4 per cent respectively in 2009.

## 4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

Table 13 shows sectoral contribution to Witzenberg's GVA-R in 2001 and 2009 of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/ Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for Witzenberg.

**Table 13 GDP value of Economic sectors at 2005 prices**

WC022: Witzenberg Local Municipality	2001	2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001 - 2009
1 Agriculture	393 497	469 746	2.24%
2 Mining	404	291	-4.02%
3 Manufacturing	368 583	356 979	-0.40%
4 Electricity	15 034	19 511	3.31%
5 Construction	47 563	90 268	8.34%
6 Trade	232 304	230 343	-0.11%
7 Transport	55 484	58 976	0.77%
8 Finance	233 212	402 720	7.07%
9 Community services	274 762	348 969	3.03%

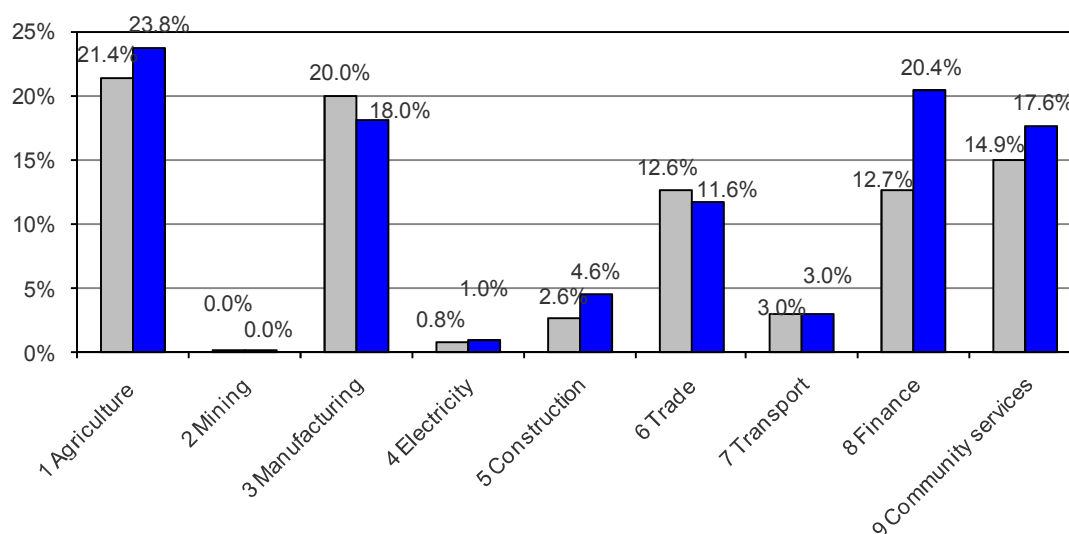
Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

The construction sector within Witzenberg experienced the sharpest annual average growth over the 2001 to 2009 period at 8.3 per cent, followed by finance & business services, catering & accommodation at 7.1 per cent and electricity services at 3.3 per cent and community services at 3 per cent.

The mining sector, which is relatively small compared to the other economic sectors, contracted by 4.02 per cent over the same period in relation to other sectors.

Figure 11 shows the percentage contribution of each broad sector to Witzenberg's economy over the period 2001 to 2009. The three largest sectors in 2009 were agriculture, forestry and fishing, manufacturing and finance.

**Figure 11 Sector percentage contribution to Witzenberg's economy**



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

The agricultural sector's contribution to local economy increased from 21.4 per cent in 2001 to 23.8 per cent in 2009. The finance sector's contribution increased from 12.7 per cent to 20.4 per cent whilst the manufacturing sector's contribution decreased from 20 per cent to 18 per cent over the same period.

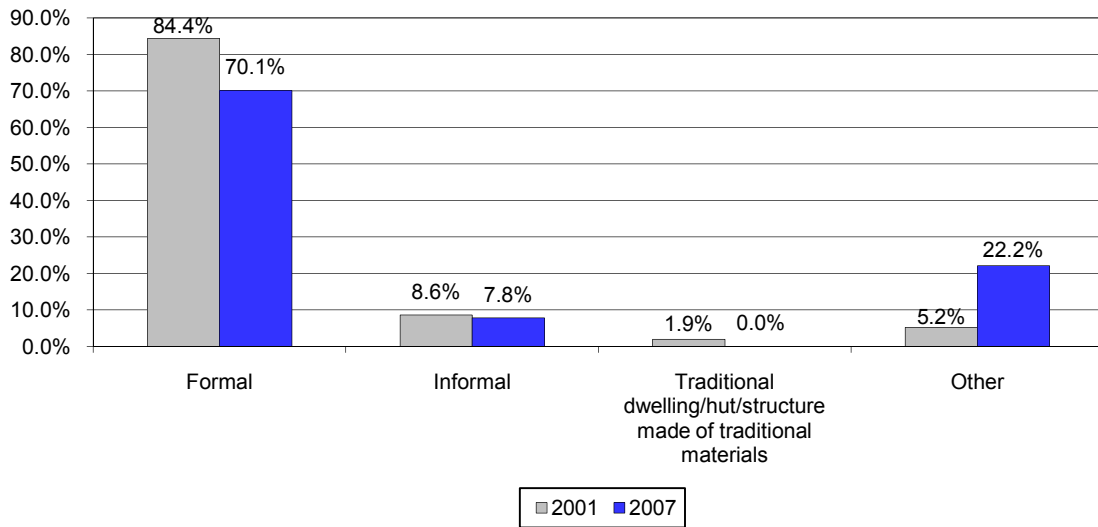
## 5. Built environment

Access to basic services is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services available to the households of Witzenberg.

### 5.1 Dwellings

Figure 12 shows the various dwellings per type in Witzenberg Municipality for 2001 and 2007. There are four main categories of dwellings: formal, informal, traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials and other.

**Figure 12 Dwelling type occupied by households in Witzenberg**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The formal dwellings proportionately decreased from 84.4 per cent to 70.1 per cent of the total number of dwellings from 2001 to 2007. The proportional share of informal dwellings decreased from 8.6 to 7.8 per cent from 2001 to 2007. The proportional share other dwellings increased from 5.2 to 22.2 per cent from 2001 to 2007.

## 5.2 Energy

Table 14 shows the different sources of energy used for lighting by households in Witzenberg in 2001 and 2007.

**Table 14 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households**

Energy sources	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Electricity	17 278	84.8	90.8
Gas	45	0.2	-
Paraffin	702	3.4	1.0
Candles	2 278	11.2	7.9
Solar	18	0.1	-
Other	52	0.3	0.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>20 373</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 84.8 per cent of households. Thereafter, followed candles and paraffin which was used by 11.2 per cent and 3.4 per cent of households.

In 2007, electricity remained the leading source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 90.8 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used

candles lowered to 7.9 per cent of households in 2007 whilst the percentage of households that used paraffin lowered to 1 per cent in 2007.

### 5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 15 shows the type of sanitation facilities available to households in Witzenberg in 2001 and 2007.

**Table 15 Main toilet facility used by households**

Toilet facilities	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	13 082	64.2	60.9
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	3 903	19.2	30.1
Dry toilet facility	-	-	2.6
Pit toilet	974	4.8	2.0
Chemical toilet	141	0.7	0.9
Bucket toilet system	361	1.8	1.2
None	1 912	9.4	2.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>20 373</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Note: Pit toilet figure in the table (include with and without ventilation)

In 2001, 83.4 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). A significant proportion (9.4 per cent) of households did not have access to sanitation in 2007 whilst 4.8 per cent of households made use of the pit toilets.

In 2007, 91 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). The use of pit toilets decreased as 2 per cent of households made use of pit toilets as a means of sanitation in 2007. The municipality has also experienced a decrease in the use of the bucket toilet system from 1.8 to 1.2 per cent of households.

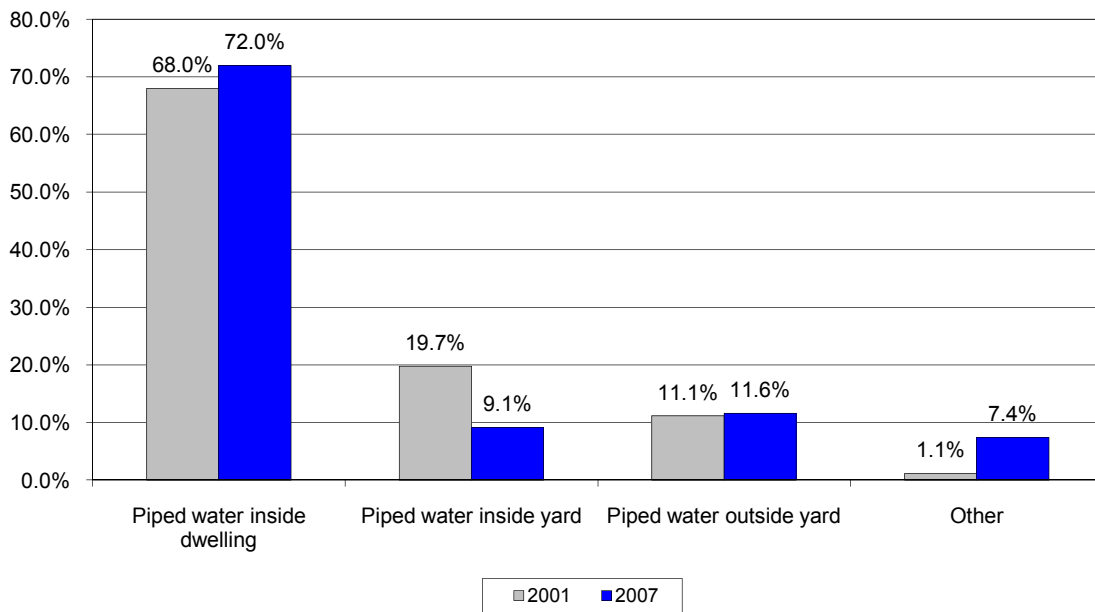
Although there had been an improvement in access to sanitation, 2.3 per cent of households still did not have access to sanitation in 2007.

### 5.4 Water

Access to safe and potable water is a service delivery priority as it affects the well-being and health of humans. Figure 13 shows the various types of water sources available to households in Witzenberg in 2001 and 2007.



**Figure 13 Main source of water used by households**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

\*Other includes borehole, spring, dam, pool, river, stream, water vendor and rainwater tank.

Access to potable water is the norm in Witzenberg municipality. The percentage share of households with access to piped water (or potable water) however lowered from 98.8 per cent in 2001 to 92.7 per cent in 2007. Access to piped water inside the dwelling improved from 68 to 72 per cent from 2001 to 2007. The percentage share of households in Witzenberg Municipality that access alternative water sources has increased from 1.1 per cent in 2001 to 7.4 per cent in 2007.

## 5.5 Refuse Removal

Table 16 shows the main source of refuse removal services available to households in Witzenberg in 2001 & 2007.

**Table 16 Main source of refuse removal services, 2001 & 2007**

Refuse removal source	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Removed by local authority	12 584	61.8	51.1
Communal refuse dump	3 207	15.7	35.2
Own refuse dump	3 943	19.4	12.5
No rubbish disposal	639	3.1	1.0
Other	-	-	0.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>20 373</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal services by local authority/private company was the leading refuse removal source for households in Witzenberg. However, the accessibility of this type of

refuse removal service has lowered as the percentage of households that has access to refuse removal by local authority decreased from 61.8 to 51.1 per cent from 2001 to 2007.

The use of communal refuse dumps has increased as the percentage of households that utilise communal refuse dumps increased from 15.7 to 35.2 per cent from 2001 to 2007. The percentage of households that made use of own refuse dumps lowered from 19.4 to 12.5 per cent from 2001 to 2007.

Overall, the percentage of households that did not have access to any form of refuse removal decreased from 3.1 to 1 per cent from 2001 to 2007.

## 5.6 Roads Infrastructure

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development as well and brings national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 17 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Witzenberg Municipality.

**Table 17 Witzenberg roads**

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
National			0	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Trunk	104.13	176.33	280.46	37.1%	62.9%	100.0%
Main	152.64	343.32	495.96	30.8%	69.2%	100.0%
Divisional	129.43	988.46	1117.89	11.6%	88.4%	100.0%
Minor	22.69		22.69	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>408.89</b>	<b>1508.11</b>	<b>1917</b>	<b>21.3%</b>	<b>78.7%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Department of Transport and Public Works (WC)

The total road area that covers Witzenberg Municipality amounts to 1 917 kilometres of roads. The total amount of roads comprise of 408.89 (21.3 per cent) kilometres of surfaced roads and 1508.11 (78.7 per cent) kilometres of gravel roads.

## 6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation<sup>13</sup>

This section reflects on the consolidated budgets, transfers and grants allocations to Witzenberg Municipality.

**Table 18 Municipal budget outcomes and estimates**

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Drakenstein	204 428	777 307	981 735	251 033	979 199	1 230 232	286 877	1 109 348	1 396 225
Witzenberg	60 042	210 145	270 187	63 756	230 699	294 455	72 356	256 997	329 353
Langeberg	46 352	252 548	298 900	83 555	305 868	389 423	61 000	302 494	363 494
Breede Valley	80 777	426 449	507 226	135 107	488 693	623 800	122 879	553 060	675 939
Stellenbosch	106 357	564 744	671 101	223 303	626 841	850 144	215 564	688 699	904 263
Cape Winelands District Municipality	62 916	309 930	372 846	16 708	331 826	348 534	19 412	351 017	370 429
<b>Total</b>	<b>560 872</b>	<b>2 541 123</b>	<b>3 101 995</b>	<b>773 462</b>	<b>2 963 126</b>	<b>3 736 588</b>	<b>778 088</b>	<b>3 261 615</b>	<b>4 039 703</b>

Table 18 highlights that the combined budget of the region increased from R3.102 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R3.737 billion in 2009/10 financial year and increased to R4.040 billion in the 2010/11 financial year. The growth in the total regional budget can primarily be attributed to increases in the operating budget from R2.541 billion in 2008/09 to R3.262 billion by 2010/11. The capital budget of the region increased from R560.872 million in 2008/09 to R778.088 million in 2010/11.

Observations with regards to operating budget of the region are that they are generally very credible and expenditure has over the three years been adjusted upward. However, on the capital side, expenditure has been fluctuating for municipalities such as Langeberg, Stellenbosch, Breede Valley and the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

The budget of Witzenberg Municipality increased from R270.187 million in 2008/09 financial year to R294.455 million in 2009/10 and increased further to R329.353 million in 2010/11 financial year. These include increases in the operating budget from R210.145 million in 2008/09 to R256.997 million by 2010/11. The capital budget of the Municipality increased from R60.042 million in 2008/09 to R72.356 million in 2010/11.

Observations with regards to operating and capital budget of Witzenberg Municipality are that it is generally credible and expenditure has been adjusted upward over the three years.

<sup>13</sup> Allocation values represented in the figures below are values that were gazetted and do not take into account budgetary adjustments.

**Table 19 Provincial Payments and Estimates in comparison with Transfers**

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited	Audited	Audited				% Change from Revised estimate			
	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09				2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier										
Provincial Parliament										
Provincial Treasury										
Department of Community Safety										
Department of Education	122 074	137 990	162 390	182 501	188 106	188 106	208 954	11.08	226 198	239 118
Department of Health	26 401	38 860	136 271	62 719	65 502	66 946	74 885	11.86	80 067	84 887
Department of Social Development										
Department of Human Settlements	3 797	19 633	13 157	13 778	24 778	24 778	16 125	(34.92)	18 680	17 857
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	160	160					30			
Department of Transport and Public Works			57 063	12 070	12 070	12 070	76 602	534.65	195 667	84 667
Department of Agriculture				3 801	3 801	3 801	4 420	16.29	4 878	4 878
Department of Economic Development and Tourism										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		303	475	362	402	402	578	43.78	608	
Department of Local Government				216	216	216	225	4.17	234	243
<b>Total</b>	<b>152 432</b>	<b>196 946</b>	<b>369 356</b>	<b>275 447</b>	<b>294 875</b>	<b>296 319</b>	<b>381 819</b>	<b>28.85</b>	<b>526 332</b>	<b>431 650</b>
<b>Total Transfers to Witzenberg Municipality</b>	<b>4 248</b>	<b>21 588</b>	<b>27 557</b>	<b>15 792</b>	<b>26 887</b>	<b>26 887</b>	<b>17 574</b>	<b>(34.64)</b>	<b>19 522</b>	<b>18 100</b>
<b>Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates</b>	<b>2.79</b>	<b>10.96</b>	<b>7.46</b>	<b>5.73</b>	<b>9.12</b>	<b>9.07</b>	<b>4.60</b>	<b>(49.27)</b>	<b>3.71</b>	<b>4.19</b>

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 19 captures the totals of transfers to Witzenberg Municipality over the 2010/11 MTREF.

The total provincial government spending in Witzenberg over the 2010/11 MTREF amounts to R1.339 billion over the three-year period. The largest share of the provincial spending flows from the Department of Education followed by the Department of Transport and Public Works with total investments of R674.270 million and R356.936 million respectively over the 2010/11 MTREF.

**Table 20 Transfers made in favour of Witzenberg Municipality**

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate				
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate 2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	
<b>Department of the Premier</b>	<b>40</b>										
Izimbizo	40										
<b>Department of Human Settlements</b>	<b>3 859</b>	<b>19 534</b>	<b>25 725</b>	<b>13 562</b>	<b>24 605</b>	<b>24 605</b>	<b>16 125</b>	(34.46)	<b>18 680</b>	<b>17 857</b>	
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	3 797	19 471	25 725	13 562	24 562	24 562	16 125	(34.35)	18 680	17 857	
Local Government Master Planning Housing Consumer Education	62	63			43	43		(100.00)			
<b>Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>160</b>					<b>30</b>				
Spatial Planning Cleanest Town Competition	160	160					30				
<b>Department of Transport and Public Works</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>1 429</b>	<b>893</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>664</b>	<b>664</b>	<b>616</b>	(7.23)			
2010 FIFA World Cup: Green Point Stadium Precinct											
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads Non-motorised Transport	189	829 600	893	652	664	664	616	(7.23)			
<b>Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport</b>		<b>303</b>	<b>475</b>	<b>1 362</b>	<b>1 402</b>	<b>1 402</b>	<b>578</b>	(58.77)	<b>608</b>		
Development of Sport and Library Services (Conditional Grant)		303	475	1 000 362	1 000 402	1 000 402		(100.00) 43.78		608	
<b>Department of Local Government</b>		<b>162</b>	<b>464</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>225</b>	4.17	<b>234</b>	<b>243</b>	
Provincial Management Support Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant		162	248 216	216	216	216	225	4.17	234	243	
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>4 248</b>	<b>21 588</b>	<b>27 557</b>	<b>15 792</b>	<b>26 887</b>	<b>26 887</b>	<b>17 574</b>	(34.64)	<b>19 522</b>	<b>18 100</b>	

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 20 shows the various grant funding that is transferred by provincial sector departments to municipalities. Total transfers to Witzenberg Municipality over the 2010/11 MTREF amount to R17.574 million in 2010/11, R19.522 million in 2011/12 and R18.100 million in 2012/13.

The Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (IHHS), which is disbursed by the Department of Human Settlements, amounts R52.662 million over the 2010/11 MTREF making it the primary contributor to the total transfers to Witzenberg Municipality. The IHHS grant is used to finance the implementation of the national housing programme. The aim of the programme is to facilitate the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity.

The other significant transfer to Witzenberg Municipality originates from the Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport, which amount to R1.186 million over the 2010/11 MTREF.

**Table 21 National Transfers/allocations to the Witzenberg Municipality**

Transfers	2008/09 R'000	2009/10 R'000	2010/11 R'000	2011/12 R'000	2012/13 R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	21 829	28 540	36 683	41 433	45 613
<b>Conditional Grants and Subsidies</b>	<b>9 476</b>	<b>15 487</b>	<b>18 560</b>	<b>20 315</b>	<b>21 124</b>
Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)	1 250	3 031	3 000	1 250	1 250
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)	735	980	1 200	1 200	800
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)	7 491	10 384	12 360	14 865	18 074
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)		1 092	2 000	3 000	1 000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>31 305</b>	<b>44 027</b>	<b>55 243</b>	<b>61 748</b>	<b>66 737</b>

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on the Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

Table 21 shows the various grant funding that is transferred by national sector departments to municipalities. Total transfers to the Witzenberg increases from R44.027 million in 2009/10 to R55.243 million in 2010/11. In the two outer years, total transfers increases to R61.748 million in 2011/12 and to R66.737 million in 2012/13.

The equitable share increases from R36.683 million in 2010/11 to R45.613 million in 2012/13. Conditional grants and subsidies amount to R18.560 million in 2010/11 and increases to R21.124 million in 2012/13. Of the total conditional grants of R18.560 million, the municipal infrastructure grant account for the largest percentage share at 66.6 per cent while the Financial Management Grant, National Electrification Programme and Municipal Systems Improvement Grant amount to 16.2 per cent, 10.8 per cent and 6.5 per cent respectively in 2010/11.

## 7. Political Composition

**Table 22 Witzenberg's Political Structure**

MUNICIPALITY	ANC	ANC REP ON DC	DA	DA REP ON DC	ID	ID REP ON DC	INDEP	INDEP REP ON DC	VACANT	OTHERS	OTHERS REP ON DC	PARTY IN CONTROL	TOTAL	TOTAL REP ON DC	REMARKS
Cape Winelands (DC2)	8	9	6	7	1	1				1 NPP	1 VP 2 NPP	ANC + NPP	16 (directly elected)	20 (Total 36)	
Witzenberg (WCO22)	9	1	7	1	3					1 NPP 1 UIF		DA + ID + UIF	21	(*2)	

Source: Department of Local Government, Directorate Legislation

## Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Global Insight, Department of Health and Education (administrative data) and Cape Winelands District Municipalities (administrative data). All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

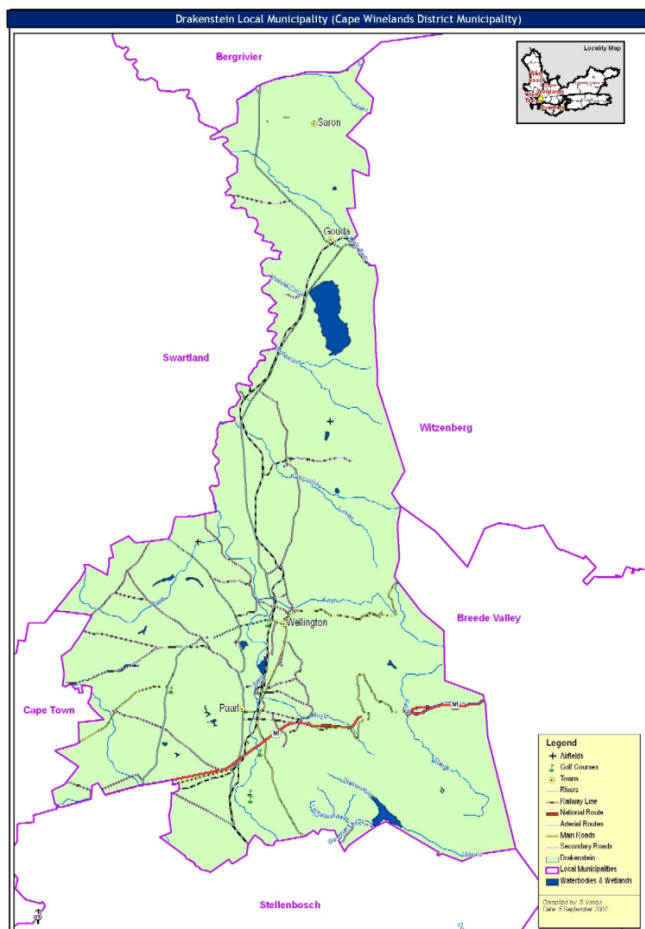
Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a "rough" or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give some indication as to trends.



# 3

## Drakenstein Local Municipality



### List of towns

Paarl  
Wellington  
Saron  
Gouda

## Drakenstein Municipality at a glance

<b>Population</b>					
<b>Number</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>% Share</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>
Total	194 415	217 089	African	21.4	19.6
Male	95 176	106 520	Coloured	63.8	64.8
Female	99 239	110 569	White	14.6	14.9
Dependency ratio (%)	49.0	49.9	Indian/Asian	0.3	0.8
<b>Socio-economic indicators</b>					
<b>Education</b>		<b>2007</b>			
Literacy rate <sup>1</sup> (%)		74.0			
<b>Health</b>		<b>2010</b>			
Number of PHC facilities		23			
% Immunisation coverage (< 1 yr)		104.9			
<b>Crime (number of reported cases)</b>		<b>2006/07</b>	<b>2007/08</b>	<b>2009/10</b>	
Drug-related crimes		1 692	1 772	2423	
Sexual crimes		420	382	561	
Murder		96	129	109	
<b>Poverty levels</b>		<b>2007</b>			
Number of people accessing social grants		36 227			
		<b>2010</b>			
Number of indigent households		24231			
<b>Household income levels</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>		
Annual income > R0 < R42 000 (% share)		49.0	24.6		
Annual income > R42 000 < R132 000 (% share)		31.5	37.4		
<b>Unemployment rate (%)</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>		
Total		22.9	20.2		
Male (% share)			42.9		
Female (% share)			57.1		
Labour concentration: Agriculture, Manufacturing, Community; social & personal services and Wholesale & retail trade					
<b>Access to Basic service delivery</b>		<b>(% share of households)</b>			
		<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>		
Formal dwellings		78.6	76.9		
Informal dwellings		15.3	16.0		
Electricity		87.1	90.9		
Flush toilets		88.4	94.1		
Water (piped water)		97.8	98.9		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)		78.9	73.3		
<b>Economy</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2009</b>		
GVA-R (R'm)		5 330	6 849		
Largest sector contributor to GVA-R: manufacturing, community services and finance					
<b>GVA-R growth rate (average %)</b>		<b>2001-2009</b>			
Municipality		3.18			
District		3.15			

<sup>1</sup> Literacy rate sourced from the Department of Social Development.

## Introduction

The aim of this profile is to assist the Drakenstein Municipality in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economics, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. It should be noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators, however the indicators captured in the profile provide a fair reflection of the socio-economic status of the Municipality and provide valuable insight as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area. It is however noted that data could not be sources for all the indicators, specifically for those indicators that may as yet not be disaggregated at a municipal level.

This profile uses data<sup>2</sup> primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments' is the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census. The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Drakenstein Municipality is a category B municipality – comprising Paarl, Wellington, Saron and Gouda – in the Cape Winelands District. The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that Drakenstein is the most populous municipality in the Cape Winelands District with 217 089 people. It is the economic centre of the region, with a strong manufacturing and business services base and has recorded positive growth over the period 2001 to 2009.

The population is diversified across race groups and culture and is characterised by varying levels of socio economic development. The municipality despite having experience several changes over the past few years with governance and administration practices, has done well in improving access to basic services.

---

<sup>2</sup> A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

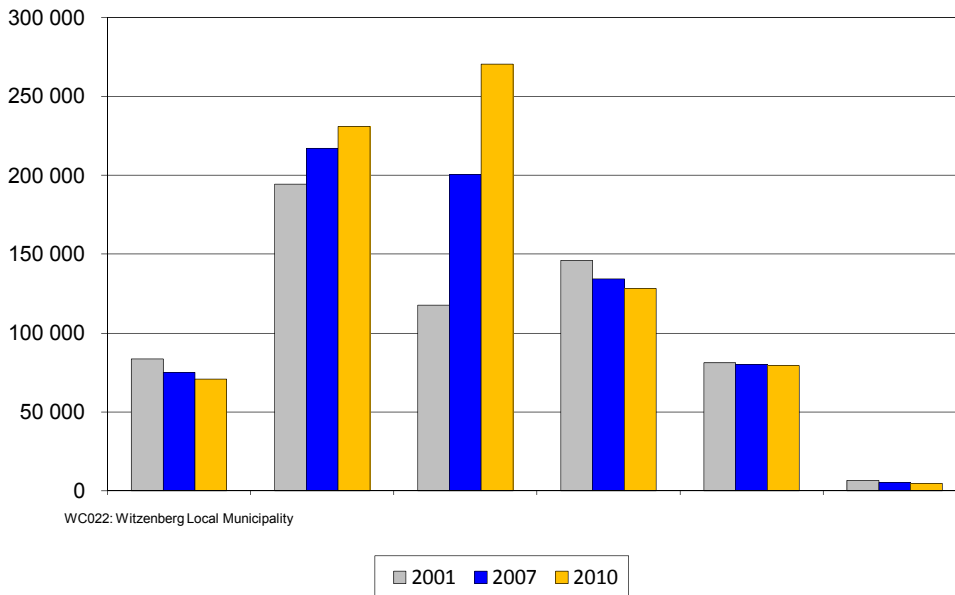
# 1. Demographics

The *demographics* of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that are relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of services to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide, measure and target of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels of services. Important demographic characteristics for the 2001 to 2007 reporting period that will be highlighted within this section include: population size, age and gender distribution and racial groups in Drakenstein municipal area.

## 1.1 Population Size

The size of the population provides an indication of the volume of demand for government services in a particular geographical area. It also serves as a planning measure to assist budget planners to match available resources to the relative demand for infrastructural and social services including water, sanitation, electricity, housing and health care.

**Figure 1 Population of Cape Winelands District; 2001, 2007 & 2010**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The population of Drakenstein grew at an annual average rate of 1.9 per cent, from 194 413 in 2001 to 217 089<sup>3</sup> in 2007. Drakenstein's population grew slightly slower than

<sup>3</sup> Note that the total population figure in 2007 differs from the disaggregated totals for males and females i.e. the summation of the total males and females does not equate to the total population figure, due to an anomaly in the database.

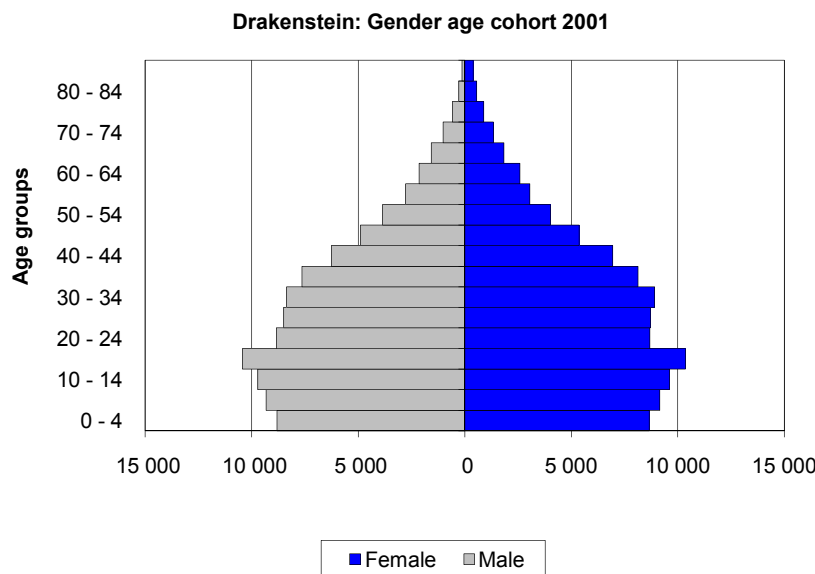
the 2.1 per cent population growth recorded for the District over the same period. Figure 1 shows that Drakenstein had the largest population in the Cape Winelands District with 217 093, followed by Stellenbosch (200 519) and Breede Valley (134 270) as the most populous municipal areas.

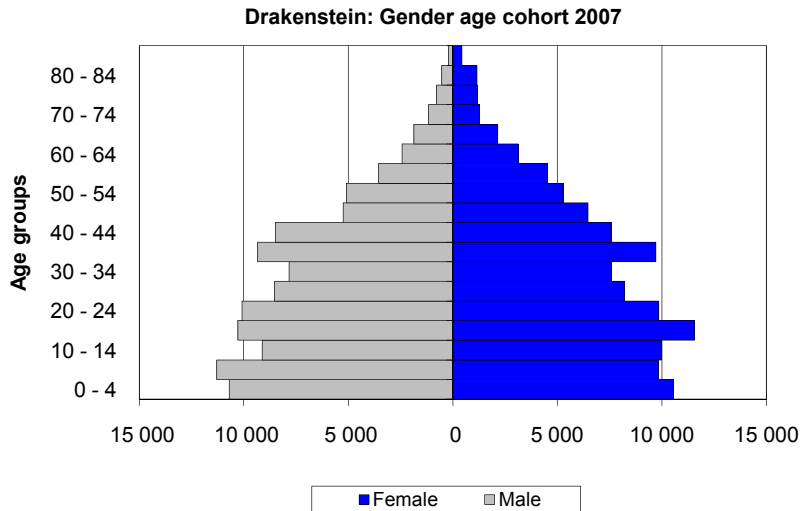
The projected estimates from the Department of Social Development for 2010 indicate that the population of Drakenstein's Municipality will increase to approximately 230 934 people or by an average annual rate of 1.93 per cent from 2001 to 2010.

## 1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in Drakenstein's population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of Drakenstein Municipality highlight growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the potential working population. These statistics provides important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

**Figure 2 Drakenstein's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007**





Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

### 1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely: children (0 - 14 years), the economically active population (15 - 64 years) and the elderly (65 years and older).

In 2001, Drakenstein's population composition was as follows: children at 28.4 per cent, the economically active population at 67.1 per cent and the elderly at 4.4 per cent. The youth<sup>4</sup> represented 37.5 per cent of the population in 2007 and together with children represent 65.9 per cent of Drakenstein's population.

In 2007, Drakenstein's population composition changed as follows: children at 28.3 per cent, the economically active population at 66.7 per cent and the elderly at 5 per cent. The youth<sup>5</sup> represented 34.1 per cent of the population in 2007 and together with children represent 62.4 per cent of Drakenstein's population; hence Drakenstein has a relatively youthful population.

Accordingly, the child dependency ratio<sup>6</sup> marginally increased from 42.4 per cent in 2001 to 42.5 in 2007 whilst the aged dependency ratio increased from 6.6 per cent to 7.5 per cent over the same period. The overall dependency ratio thus increased slightly from 49 per cent in 2001 to 49.9 per cent in 2007.

<sup>4</sup> Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

<sup>5</sup> Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

<sup>6</sup> Dependency ratios indicate the broad socio-economic policy implications that can result from changes in population age structures. A high dependency ratio indicates that the economically active population and the economy as a whole face a greater burden to support and provide the social services needed by children and the elderly, who are often economically dependent.

## 1.2.2 Gender Distribution

The gender ratio changed from 95.9 males per 100 females in 2001 to 96.3 males per 100 females in 2007. The male population increased from 95 176 people in 2001 to 106 520 people in 2007, at an annual average growth rate of 1.9 per cent, while the female population increased from 99 239 people in 2001 to 110 569 people in 2007, or at an annual average rate of 1.8 per cent.

Age cohorts 5 to 9 years, 25 to 34 years and 40 to 44 years proportionally indicate a larger male population compared to the female population for the same age cohorts in 2007. This changes from age cohorts 45 years and upwards where there appears to be a sharp decline in the male population. Within the age cohorts 45 years and upwards the gender ratio declines from the average total of 96 males per 100 females to 81 males per 100 females. This decline in the number of men could be attributed to economic migratory factors or higher mortality amongst men.

## 1.3 Racial Groups

Understanding the spatial distribution of racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into the changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the labour force and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

**Table 1 Drakenstein's population groups according to race, 2001 and 2007**

Population Group	% share 2001	% share 2007	Average annual growth rate 2001 - 2007 (%)
African	21.4%	19.6%	0.4%
Coloured	63.8%	64.8%	2.1%
Indian or Asian	0.3%	0.8%	21.7%
White	14.6%	14.9%	2.2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>1.9%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 1 illustrates Drakenstein's population distribution by race. The Coloured racial group was the largest population group in Drakenstein in both 2001 (63.8 per cent) and 2007 (64.8 per cent), growing at an average annual rate of 2.1 per cent between 2001 and 2007. The African racial group, at 21.4 and 19.6 per cent share of the total population in 2001 and 2007, was the second largest population, growing at an average annual rate of 0.4 per cent over the period 2001 to 2007. The White racial group maintained its ranking of the third largest population group in 2007, accounting for 14.9 per cent share; this is up from 14.6 per cent share in 2001. The Indian/Asian racial group grew at an average annual rate of 21.7 per cent between 2001 and

2007, from a relatively small base and accounts for only 0.8 per cent share of the total Drakenstein population in 2007.

## **2. Socio-economic Development**

The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile outlines some of the education, health, safety and security, household income, gender dynamics, as well as, information on the number of individuals accessing social grants and the type of grants accessed within the Drakenstein municipality.

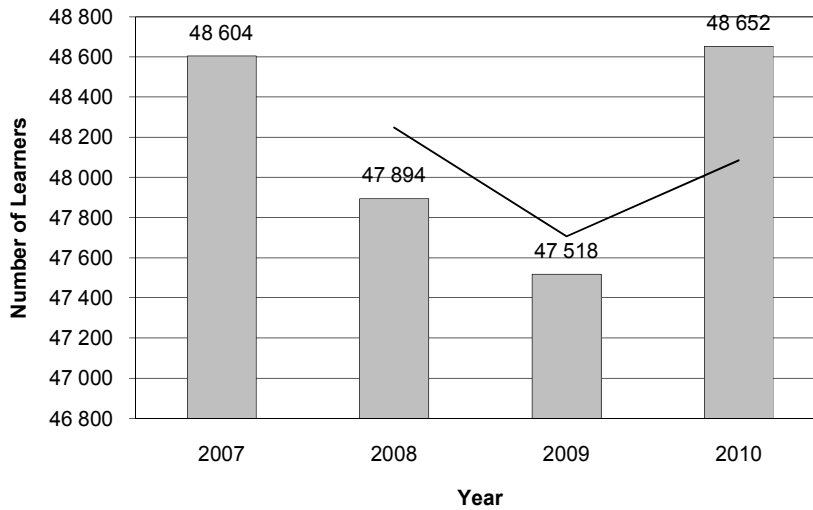
### **2.1 Human Development and Education**

#### **2.1.1 Learner Enrolment**

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile and anticipated projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demand placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demand for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Higher Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in a region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies, often offered at FET colleges; the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses); and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done in an effort to retain skills in the region or develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure that sufficient technical curricula exists, particularly those of engineers; agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisan training are available within the municipal area.



**Figure 3 Drakenstein's learner enrolment numbers in 2007 to 2010**

Source: Western Cape Department of Education, EMIS database, 2010

Figure 3 above shows the trend in learner enrolment numbers in Drakenstein over the period 2007 to 2010.

The number of learners enrolled in schools in the municipality amounted to 48 604, 47 894 and 47 528 and 48 652 for 2007, 2008, 2009 and 2010 respectively. Learner enrolment numbers decline sharply in 2008 and 2009 but the trend reversed in 2010<sup>7</sup>.

In 2010, 14 793 learners (30.4 per cent of total learners) have enrolled in the foundation education phase, ranging from Grade R to 3. The introduction of the Grade R seems to bear fruit as Grade R learner enrolment increased by an annual average rate of 17.3 per cent from 2007 to 2010.

The primary phase (grades 4 to 7) recorded an enrollment figure of 16 289 learners (33.5 per cent) in 2010. Grades 4 and 5 experienced a reduction in the number of learners from 2007 to 2010. Grades 6 and 7 learners increased by an annual average rates of 2.2 and 2.6 per cent respectively from 2007 to 2010.

A total of 13 313 learners (27.4 per cent of total learners) enrolled in the secondary phases (grade 8 to 12) in 2010. The number of learners in the secondary phase decreased by annual average rate of 3.8 per cent from 2007 to 2010 which was mainly the result of reduced learner numbers for Grades 10 and 11 of 9.8 and 7.9 per cent (annual average) over the same period.

Boland Further Education and Training College has a main campus in Stellenbosch and eight satellite campuses in Paarl, Worcester, Caledon, Strand and Stellenbosch. The courses offered includes the development of critical skills is Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing, Tourism and Eco-tourism, Entertainment, Hi-tech Enterprises, Finance, Film-

<sup>7</sup> There may be some anomalies in the data set that needs to be investigated by the Department of Education.

making, cheeses and dairy products secondary production, fruit juices, Jewellery Design/Manufacturing and Security Practices.

### 2.1.2 Educational Attainment<sup>8</sup>

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allows the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the people of the region. The levels of education provide an indication of the income potential and standard of living of residents in a particular geographic area. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to the area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area.

**Figure 4 Drakenstein’s Educational Attainment, 2007**

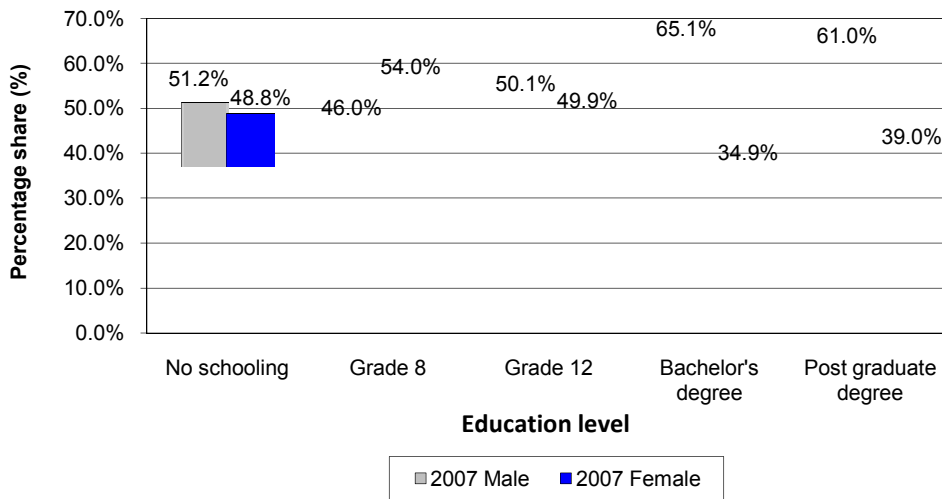


Figure 4 shows the education attainment levels of Drakenstein's male and female population groups in 2007. The differences in the level of educational attainment are less prominent for Grade 8 and Grade 12. In terms of education attainment levels, the male population appears to have higher educational qualifications than the female population. This observation is particularly true with respect to tertiary qualifications and would infer that the male population has greater access to further education opportunities. On the other hand a greater proportion of males reported having no schooling in 2007 compared to females.

<sup>8</sup> The educational attainment information used in this section is based on responses given by survey participants to questions concerning the level of educational attainment achieved. Note that the number of respondents in 2001 is based on a larger sample size (Census) compared the 2007 Community Survey sample size, which is much smaller.

### 2.1.3 Literacy status

In 2007, 74 per cent of Drakenstein's population was considered to be literate. The Department of Social Development defines people aged 14 years and older as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years of formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.

## 2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in the Drakenstein municipal area.

### 2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

**Table 2 Primary Health Care facilities in Drakenstein in 2010**

	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
<b>Cape Winelands District</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>85</b>
Witzenberg Local Municipality	0	1	9	0	5	1	0	16
Drakenstein Local Municipality	0	2	14	3	4	0	1	24
Stellenbosch Local Municipality	0	1	7	1	2	1	0	12
Breede Valley Local Municipality	0	1	8	4	3	0	1	17
Langeberg Local Municipality	0	0	8	0	5	2	0	15
Cape Winelands DMA	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In 2010, a total of 83 primary health care (PHC) facilities and 2 regional hospitals were located within the Cape Winelands District, of which 23 PHC facilities and 1 regional hospital were located in Drakenstein Municipality. The 23 PHC facilities are comprised as follows: 2 community day care centres, 14 clinics, 3 satellite clinic and 4 mobile clinics. The residents of Drakenstein also have access to one regional hospital.

### 2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity in the Drakenstein Municipality

Having adequate numbers of health professionals to serve at the primary health care facilities is a further determinant of quality health care.

**Table 3 Health Human resource capacity**

<b>Drakenstein</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>
Primary Healthcare Doctors	8	7
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	0	0
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	98	94
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	8	0

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

A total of 7 doctors and 94 professional nurses have been employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the PHC facilities in Drakenstein. It should be noted that these totals exclude health professionals employed within the private sector.

### 2.2.3 Burden of Disease

In 2010, the Cape Winelands District has a total of 13 anti-retroviral treatment (ART) service sites and 86 tuberculosis treatment (TB) clinics.

**Table 4 Drakenstein's Burden of Disease**

	ART Patient Load (June 2010)	Number of Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites	Number of TB Clinics*
<b>Cape Winelands District</b>	<b>8477</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>86</b>
Witzenberg Local Municipality	1061	1	15
Drakenstein Local Municipality	3103	5	25
Stellenbosch Local Municipality	1532	3	16
Breede Valley Local Municipality	2166	3	13
Langeberg Local Municipality	615	1	17
Cape Winelands DMA	0	0	0

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

\* Additional 6 TB Clinics in Correctional Services Facilities

Drakenstein Municipality has 5 anti-retroviral treatment (ART) service sites and 25 tuberculosis treatment (TB) clinics. The Western Cape Department of Health reported that as in June 2010, 3 103 patients were receiving anti-retroviral treatment at ART service sites located in Drakenstein, which constitutes about 36.6 per cent of the total 8 477 HIV/Aids patients being treated with ART within the Cape Winelands District. Drakenstein has the highest count of HIV/Aids population in the region followed by Breede Valley Municipality.

**Table 5 Immunisation for Children under the age of 1**

Fully immunised <1year	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Br River/Winelands M	1 649	2 191	75.3%	1 531	1 648	92.9%	1 613	2 796	57.7%
Breede Valley M	2 627	3 342	78.6%	2 743	2 839	96.6%	2 883	1 996	144.5%
Drakenstein M	3 691	4 263	86.6%	3 877	3 364	115.2%	3 663	3 492	104.9%
Stellenbosch M	2 020	2 248	89.9%	2 196	1 835	119.7%	2 458	2 388	102.9%
Witzenberg M	1 458	1 981	73.6%	1 399	1 706	82.0%	1 568	1 898	82.6%
<b>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</b>	<b>11 445</b>	<b>14 025</b>	<b>81.6%</b>	<b>11 746</b>	<b>11 392</b>	<b>103.1%</b>	<b>12 185</b>	<b>12 570</b>	<b>96.9%</b>

Source: Health Department 2010

**Table 6 BCG Immunisation for Children under the age of 1**

BCG dose <1yr	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Br River/Winelands M	1 304	2 191	59.5%	1 386	1 648	84.1%	1 469	2 796	52.5%
Breede Valley M	3 824	3 342	114.4%	3 577	2 839	126.0%	3 910	1 996	195.9%
Drakenstein M	1 351	4 263	31.7%	501	3 364	14.9%	5 077	3 492	145.4%
Stellenbosch M	1 452	2 248	64.6%	1 892	1 835	103.1%	2 481	2 388	103.9%
Witzenberg M	1 500	1 981	75.7%	1 549	1 706	90.8%	1 476	1 898	77.8%
<b>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</b>	<b>9 431</b>	<b>14 025</b>	<b>67.2%</b>	<b>8 905</b>	<b>11 392</b>	<b>78.2%</b>	<b>14 413</b>	<b>12 570</b>	<b>114.7%</b>

Source: Health Department 2010

**Table 7 Measles Immunisation for Children under the age of 1**

Measles 1st dose coverage (at 9 months)	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Br River/Winelands M	2 191	1 656	75.6%	1 648	1 537	93.3%	2 796	1 613	57.7%
Breede Valley M	2 627	3 342	78.6%	2 752	2 839	96.9%	3 000	1 996	150.3%
Drakenstein M	3 757	4 263	88.1%	3 892	3 364	115.7%	3 832	3 492	109.7%
Stellenbosch M	1 996	2 248	88.8%	2 054	1 835	111.9%	2 460	2 388	103.0%
Witzenberg M	1 497	1 981	75.6%	1 413	1 706	82.8%	1 594	1 898	84.0%
<b>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</b>	<b>11 533</b>	<b>14 025</b>	<b>82.2%</b>	<b>11 648</b>	<b>11 392</b>	<b>102.2%</b>	<b>12 538</b>	<b>12 570</b>	<b>99.7%</b>

Source: Health Department 2010

The immunisation coverage<sup>9</sup> for full immunisation increased from 86.6 per cent in 2006/07 to 104.9 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate in Drakenstein Municipality is above the average immunisation rate for the Cape Winelands Region which is at 96.9 per cent in 2009/10.

The immunisation coverage for tuberculosis increased significantly from 31.7 per cent in 2006/07 to 145.4 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for tuberculosis in Drakenstein Municipality is above the average immunisation rate for tuberculosis for the Cape Winelands region which is at 114.7 per cent in 2009/10.

Immunisation coverage for measles increased from 88.1 per cent in 2006/07 to 109.7 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for measles in Drakenstein Municipality is above the average immunisation rate for measles for the Cape Winelands Region which is at 99.7 per cent in 2009/10.

## 2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building liveable DM communities.

The discussion that follows in this section will only be limited to murder, rape and drug related crimes.

<sup>9</sup> Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

**Table 8 Selected crimes reported in Drakenstein Municipality, 2003/04 and 2009/10**

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
<b>CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)</b>							
Murder	114	141	126	96	129	108	109
Total sexual crimes	510	631	500	420	382	321	561
<b>PROPERTY RELATED CRIME</b>							
Burglary at residential premises	3 162	3 097	2 194	1 976	2 036	2 204	2 585
<b>CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION</b>							
Drug related crime	1 272	1 384	1 215	1 692	1 772	1 946	2 423
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	283	225	250	287	368	473	637

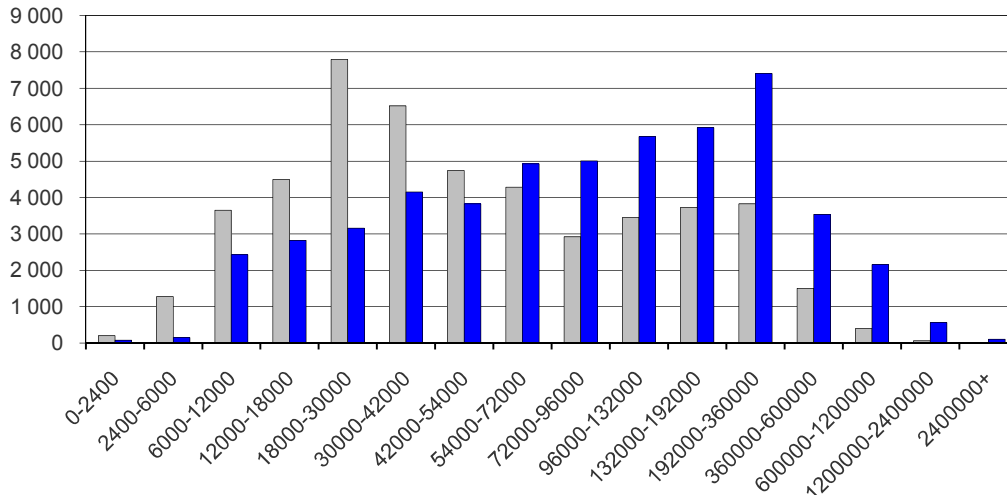
Source: SAPS 2010

Table 8 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories that were reported to police stations located throughout the Drakenstein from April 2003 to March 2010. Drug related crimes and driving under the influence of alcohol and drugs increased at an average annual rate of 11.3 per cent and 14.5 per cent, while murder decreased at an average annual rate of 0.7 per cent and property related crimes decreased by an average annual rate of 3.3 per cent. Total sexual crimes fluctuated significantly and bottom out in 2008/09 but registered an annual average rate increase of 1.6 per cent over the reporting period.

## 2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community, i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or an affluent community. More importantly household income informs the Municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the Municipality's indigent, poverty relief and tariff policies.

**Figure 5 Annual household income levels within Drakenstein Municipality, 2001 and 2007**



Source: Global Insight

Figure 5 depicts the annual household income levels within the Drakenstein municipal area in 2001 and 2009.

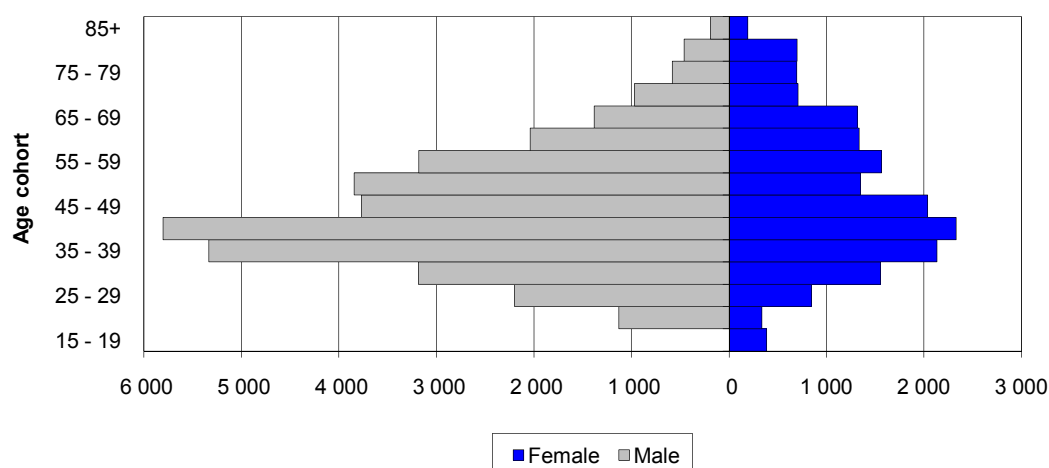
In 2001, 49 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 31.5 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 18.6 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 0.9 per cent earn above R600 000.

In 2009, 24.6 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 37.4 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 32.5 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 5.4 per cent earn above R600 000.

## 2.5 Gender and Age of Household Head

The gender and age of household heads has particular relevance with respect to gender equity and cultural norms of a society. It also has specific relevance for vulnerable groups such as women and children in respect of whether their constitutional rights are upheld and whether they have access to government services and economic opportunities. Statistics South Africa defines Household Heads as the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner, as chosen by the household. The head can be either male or female. If two people are equal decision-makers or in a household of totally unrelated persons, the older or oldest can be named as the household head.

**Figure 6: Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007**



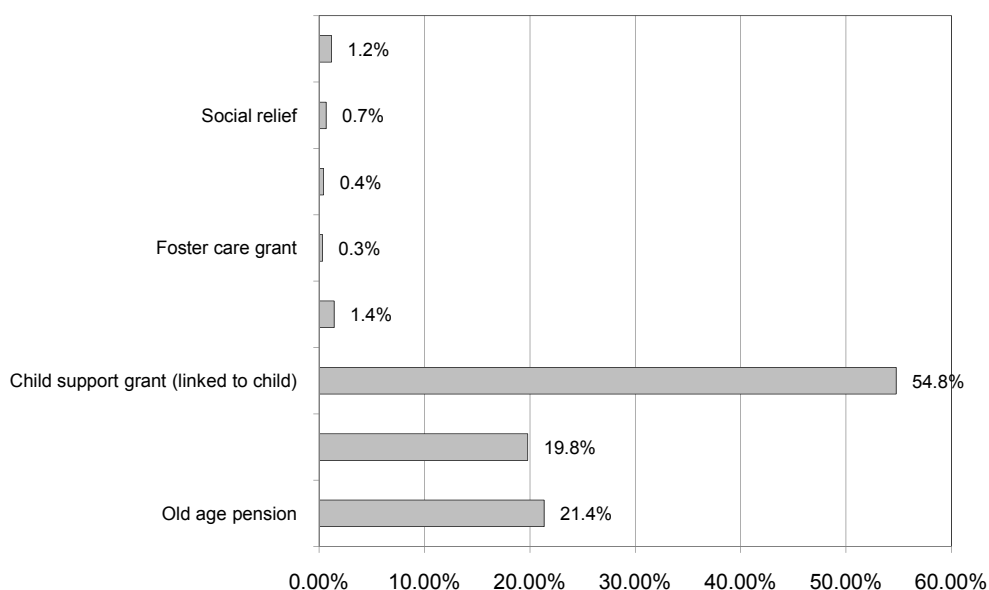
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Figure 6 shows the age of household heads and their respective gender. The bulk of both male and female household heads are between the ages 25 - 59. In 2007, households were predominantly headed by males, except for the age groups 15 - 19 years and 75 years and older, which were primarily headed by females.

## 2.6 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. Although the grants are a lifeline to recipients and their families, hovering on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

**Figure 7 Social grants per category, 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007



**Table 9 Indigent profile in Cape Winelands Region**

<b>Cape Winelands District</b>	<b>Indigent HH</b>	<b>% Indigent HH</b>
Drakenstein	24 431	56.3%
Stellenbosch	2 514	5.8%
Witzenberg	4 515	10.4%
Breede Valley	6 430	14.8%
Langeberg	5 482	12.6%
<b>Total</b>	<b>43 372</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Table 9 illustrates the number of indigent households present in each municipality within the Cape Winelands Region. This information was provided by the individual municipalities of the Region to the Department of Local Government. Drakenstein has 24 431 indigent households which constitutes 56.3 per cent of the total indigent households in Cape Winelands Region as at September 2010. It should be noted though that the qualifying criteria to be considered as an indigent household differ from municipality to municipality.

### 3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including the quality of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g., proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

#### 3.1 Labour Force Employment Status

Table 10 outlines the labour trends in Drakenstein Municipality. The potentially economically active<sup>10</sup> population determines the size of the labour force. The economically active population of Drakenstein Municipality in 2007 amounted to 145 751 people.

<sup>10</sup> Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

**Table 10 Drakenstein Labour Force, 2001 & 2007**

Year	Employed	Unemployed	*Unemployment rate (%)	Active labour force	**LFPR (%)	***NEA	Potentially economically active population
2001	65 306	19 318	22.8%	84 624	65.2%	46 698	129 885
2007	75 657	19 104	20.2%	94 761	65.0%	40 885	145 751

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

\* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

\*\* LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate

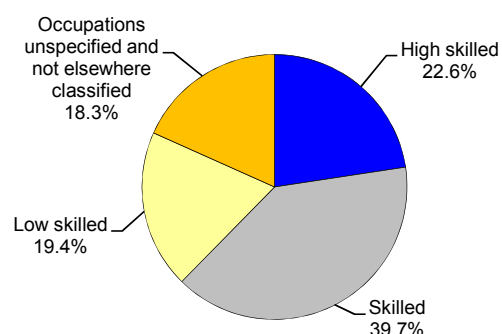
\*\* NEA: Not Economically Active (Persons not in the labour force, such as housewives/homemakers, students and scholars, pensioners and retired people, persons unable to work due to illness/disability, seasonal workers not working presently, persons who could not find work, and any others not seeking work during the reference period as per Stats SA definition).

The economically active population in the municipal area increased by 15 866 new entrants over the six-year period from 129 885 in 2001 to 145 751 in 2007. The labour force<sup>11</sup> grew at an annual average rate of 1.9 per cent over the period 2001 to 2007, with the labour force participation rate (LFPR) decreasing marginally from 65.2 per cent in 2001 to 65 per cent in 2007.

Employment grew by 2.5 per cent during the period 2001 to 2007, while the unemployment rate declined from 22.8 per cent to 20.2 per cent over the same period. Those employed increased from 65 306 people in 2001 to 75 657 people in 2007, meaning that 10 351 found employment in the region. One of the challenges of the economy is its ability to absorb entrants into the labour market. The data implies that the economy is unable to absorb and employ the full complement of the labour force participants.

### 3.2 Skills profile of Labour Force

The occupation profile of an area is an important prox of anticipated household income and the standard of living in a particular jurisdiction.

**Figure 8 Skill level of the employed labour force in 2007**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

<sup>11</sup> Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15 - 65 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

Figure 8 outlines the skills profile of the employed labour force in Drakenstein Municipality. The labour force is classified into four main skill categories<sup>12</sup> namely, high skilled, skilled, low skilled and unspecified. Of the total employed labour force, 18.3 per cent could not be classified by the Community Survey as either skilled, low skilled or high-skilled and are therefore unspecified.

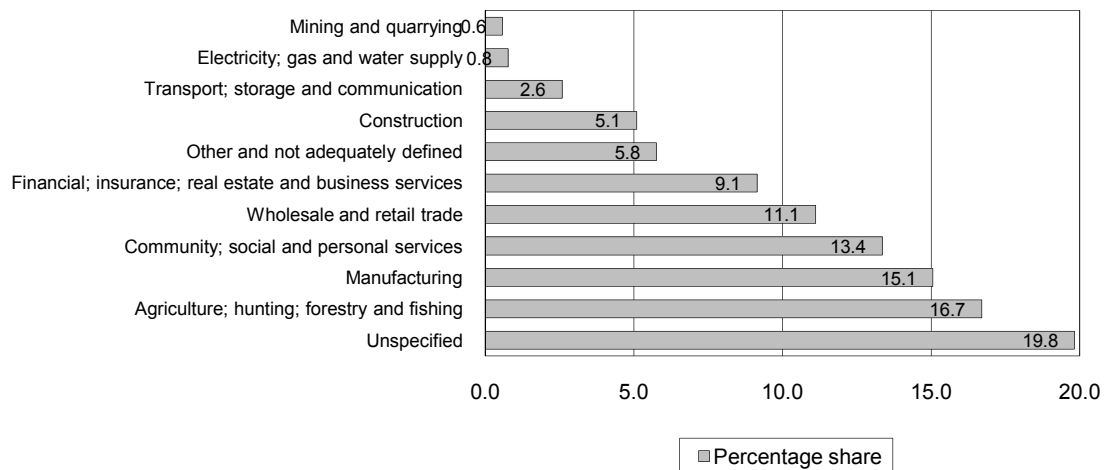
Skilled and high skilled workers in 2007 accounted for 39.7 per cent and 22.6 per cent of the labour force in Drakenstein. This infers that Drakenstein has a relatively skilled workforce. The rest of the labour force is comprised of low skilled workers, accounting for 19.4 per cent in 2007.

### 3.3 Industry Employment

#### 3.3.1 Employment by Sector

Figure 9 highlights the contribution of the various sectors to provide employment in 2007.

**Figure 9 Industry contribution to employment in 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that the biggest specified employment contributors in 2007 were: agriculture; hunting; forestry and fishing (16.7 per cent), manufacturing (15.1 per cent), community; social and personal services (13.4 per cent) and wholesale and retail trade (11.1 per cent). A significant percentage of

<sup>12</sup> High skilled category includes legislators, senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors. Skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant & machine operators & assemblers. Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations (are occupations requiring low levels of knowledge and experience to perform simple and routine tasks, and limited personal initiative and judgement).

survey respondents were recorded as unspecified<sup>13</sup> at (19.8 per cent) or not adequately defined (5.8 per cent).

### 3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not take active steps to look for work/employment. These persons are discouraged work-seekers.

National government provides social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare policy. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining of the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists. A close correlation between the social grant and unemployment demographics exists.

#### 3.4.1 Unemployment by Gender

Males account for 54 per cent of the labour force and account for only 42.9 per cent of the unemployed, whereas females account for 46 per cent of the labour force but account for a significantly larger share of the unemployed at 57.1 per cent. This would infer that Drakenstein's economy has an unemployment bias towards females.

**Table 11 Labour force unemployment status by gender, population group and age cohort in 2007**

<b>Drakenstein Local Municipality</b>	<b>Unemployment rate within group</b>	<b>Percentage share of the labour force</b>	<b>Percentage share of unemployed</b>
<b>Gender</b>			
Male	16.0	54.0	42.9
Female	25.0	46.0	57.1

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Within the male grouping, 16 per cent of males are unemployed, whereas in the female grouping, 25 per cent of females are unemployed compared to their employed counterparts in 2007.

<sup>13</sup> "Unspecified" and "not adequately defined": The information provided by respondents could not be categorised according to the categories provided by the survey.

### 3.4.2 Racial profile of unemployment

The racial distribution of the labour force in 2007 is as follows: African (18.5 per cent), Coloured (67.6 per cent), Indian/Asian (0.7 per cent) and White (13.2 per cent).

**Table 12 Racial profile of unemployment in 2007**

Drakenstein Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
<b>Population group</b>			
African	31.2	18.5	28.6
Coloured	19.7	67.6	65.9
Indian or Asian	42.9	0.7	1.4
White	6.1	13.2	4.0

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The Coloured population group accounts for the largest share of the unemployed labour force in Drakenstein in 2007 at 65.9 per cent, followed by the Black population group at 28.6 per cent. The White and Asian/Indian population groups account for a relatively small share of the unemployed in 2007 at 4 per cent and 1.4 per cent, respectively.

However, when observing the unemployment status within the population groups a different picture emerges from the total unemployed labour force share allocation and infers that Indian/Asian population group could be under-represented in the unemployment profile of Drakenstein municipal area. In 2007, 42.9 per cent of all Indians/Asians residing in Drakenstein Municipality are unemployed.

### 3.4.3 Unemployment by Age Cohort in 2007

**Table 13 Unemployment by age cohorts**

Drakenstein Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
<b>Age</b>			
15 - 19	43.7	5.4	11.6
20 - 24	35.9	15.7	27.8
25 -34	19.6	26.9	26.1
35 - 44	15.5	30.3	23.3
45 - 54	10.2	15.8	7.9
55 - 65	10.4	6.0	3.1

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The youth aged 15-34 years account for 48 per cent of the labour force in 2007 and in turn accounts for 65.5 per cent of the unemployed labour force. The highest unemployment rates are to be found among the age cohorts of 15-19 years at 43.7 per cent, 20-24 years at 35.9 per cent and 25-34 years at 19.6 per cent. Unemployment within Drakenstein Municipality thus has a very youthful profile in 2007.

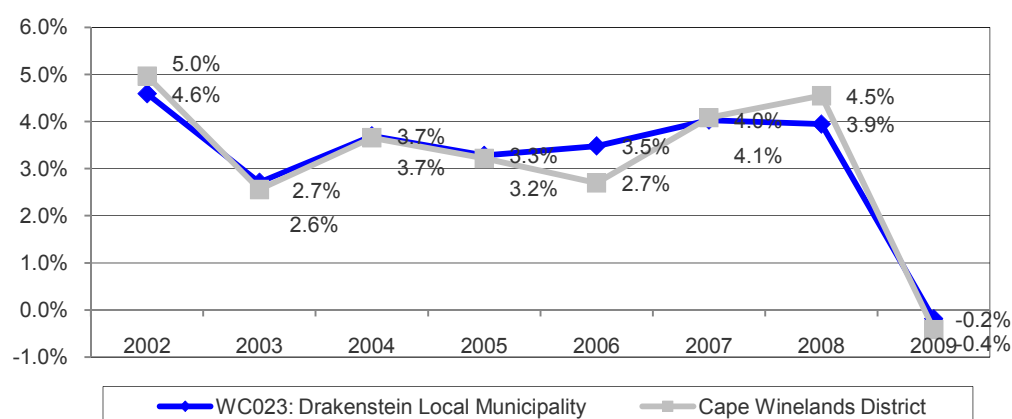
## 4. Economy

A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development and prosperity of the inhabitants of a region.

### 4.1 Economic Growth

Drakenstein Municipality's total regional gross value added in the region (GVA-R)<sup>14</sup> accounted for 31.9 per cent of the district's economy, making it the largest economy in Cape Winelands District in 2009. Figure 10 shows the economic growth trends of Drakenstein's economy compared to Cape Winelands regional growth trends for the period 2001 to 2009.

**Figure 10 Comparison of Drakenstein Municipality's economy growth rates to Cape Winelands District growth rates between 2001 and 2009**



Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism, Global Insight data, Own Calculations

The economies of Drakenstein and the District moved in tandem at an annual average rate of 3.2 per cent over the period 2001 to 2009. Drakenstein's economy grew from R5.3 billion in 2001 to R6.8 billion in 2009. The growth of the local economy is higher than that of the district for every year under review except for the years 2002, 2007 and 2008.

The effect of the global financial crisis has caused both the Drakenstein and Cape Winelands economies contracting by 0.2 per cent and 0.4 per cent respectively in 2009.

<sup>14</sup> GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

## 4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

Table 14 shows sectoral contribution to Drakenstein's GVA-R in 2001 and 2009 and the growth over the period. The table depicts the sectoral contributions of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for the Drakenstein region.

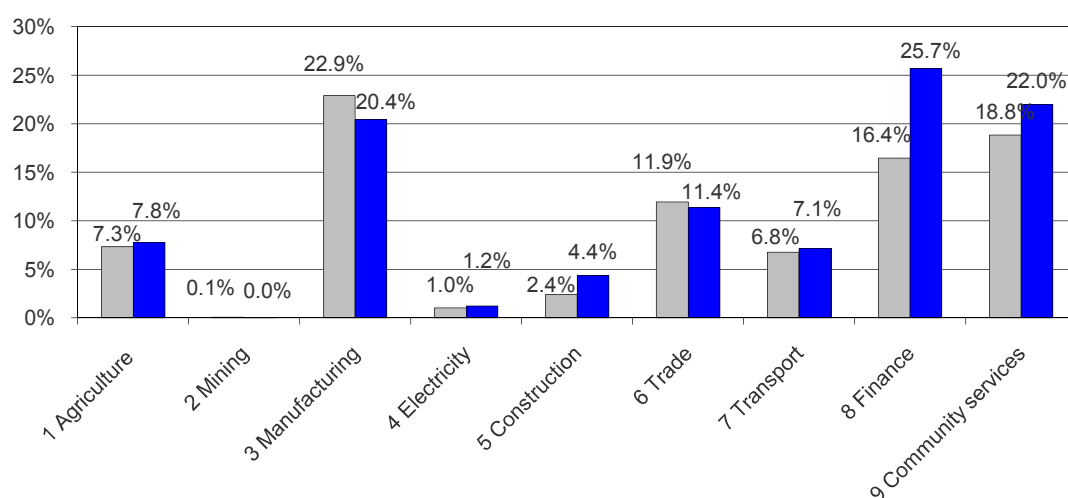
**Table 14 Economic sector contribution to GVA in 2005 Rand values in 2001 and 2009**

WC023: Drakenstein Local Municipality	2001	2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001 - 2009
1 Agriculture	446 250	532 705	2.2%
2 Mining	5 527	2 989	-7.4%
3 Manufacturing	1 389 846	1 397 982	0.1%
4 Electricity	63 486	83 645	3.5%
5 Construction	147 053	298 500	9.3%
6 Trade	724 614	779 498	0.9%
7 Transport	411 050	488 792	2.2%
8 Finance	998 927	1 760 954	7.3%
9 Community services	1 143 469	1 504 100	3.5%

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism, Global Insight data, Own Calculations

Table 14 shows the Rand value of sector contributions to Drakenstein's GVA-R. The construction sector recorded the highest average annual growth over the period 2001 to 2009 at 9.3 per cent. Another sector that registered significant growth over the period under review was the finance sector, which grew at average annual rate of 7.3 per cent. All sectors recorded positive growth over the period 2001 to 2009, with the exception of the mining sector, which contracted by 7.4 per cent over the reporting period. The mining sector plays a relatively small role (in terms of Rand value) in Drakenstein's economy.

**Figure 11 Sector contribution to GVA in 2001 and 2009**



Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism, Global Insight data, Own Calculations

In 2001, the three largest sector contributions share to GVA-R were manufacturing at 22.9 per cent, community services at 18.8 per cent and finance at 16.4 per cent. In 2009, finance at 25.7 per cent is the largest sector contributor to GVA-R followed by community services at 22 per cent and manufacturing at 20.4 per cent. The following sector's contribution share to GVA-R increased from 2001 to 2009: agriculture, electricity, construction, transport, finance and community services. The following sector's contribution share to GVA-R decreased from 2001 to 2009: manufacturing, mining and trade.

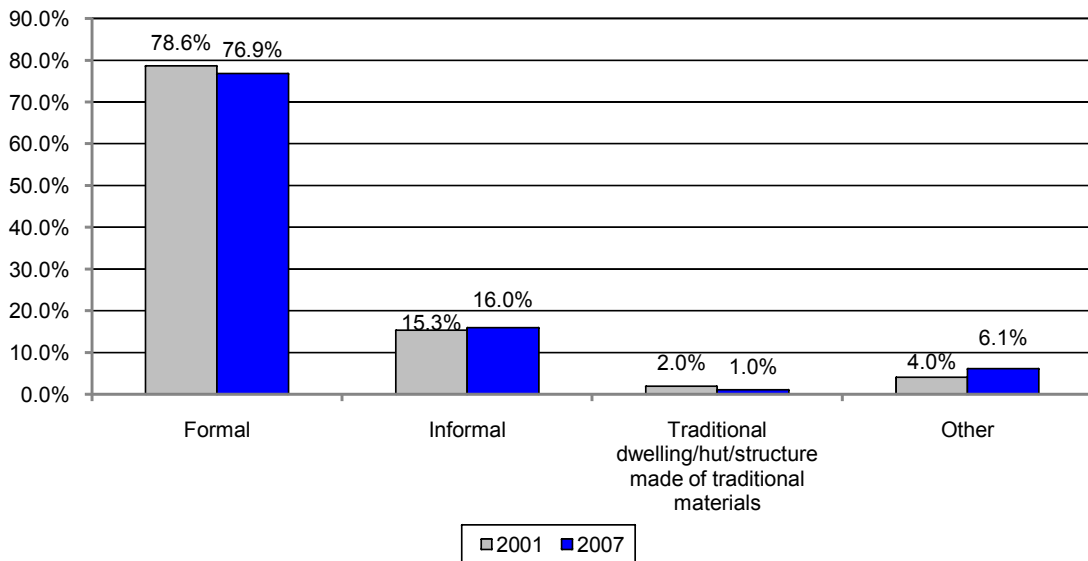
## 5. Built Environment

Access to basic service is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services available to the households of Drakenstein.

### 5.1 Dwellings

Figure 12 shows the various dwelling types in Drakenstein Municipality for 2001 and 2007. There are four main categories of dwellings: formal, informal, traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials and other.

**Figure 12 Dwelling type occupied by households in Drakenstein**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

\* Other includes ship, boat, caravan or tent, workers hostel (bed/room), as well as anything that was not specified.

**The formal dwellings proportionately decreased from 78.6 per cent to 76.9 per cent of the total number of dwellings from 2001 to 2007.**

On the other hand, informal dwellings proportionately increased from 15.3 per cent to 16 per cent from 2001 to 2007. Traditional and other dwellings' share decreased from 2 to 1 per cent whilst the share of other dwellings increased from 4 to 6.1 per cent over the same period.



## 5.2 Energy

Table 15 shows the different sources of energy used for lighting by households in Drakenstein in 2001 and 2007.

**Table 15 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households**

Energy sources	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Electricity	40 229	87.1%	90.9%
Gas	97	0.2%	0.7%
Paraffin	3 464	7.5%	5.7%
Candles	2 312	5.0%	1.5%
Solar	57	0.1%	0.0%
Other	50	0.1%	1.2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>46 209</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 87.1 per cent of households. Thereafter, followed paraffin and candles which was used by 7.5 per cent and 5 per cent of households.

In 2007, electricity remained the leading source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 90.9 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used paraffin lowered to 5.7 per cent of households in 2007 whilst the percentage of households that used candles lowered to 1.5 per cent in 2007.

## 5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 16 shows the type of sanitation facilities available to households in Drakenstein in 2001 and 2007.

**Table 16 Main toilet facility used by households**

Toilet facilities	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	38 446	83.2%	80.1%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	2 425	5.2%	14.0%
Dry toilet facility	0	0.0%	0.9%
Pit toilet	646	1.4%	1.5%
Chemical toilet	132	0.3%	0.2%
Bucket toilet system	934	2.0%	1.0%
None	3 626	7.8%	2.3%
<b>Total</b>	<b>46 209</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 88.4 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). A significant proportion (7.8 per cent) of households did not have access to sanitation in 2001 whilst 2 per cent of households made use of the bucket latrine system.

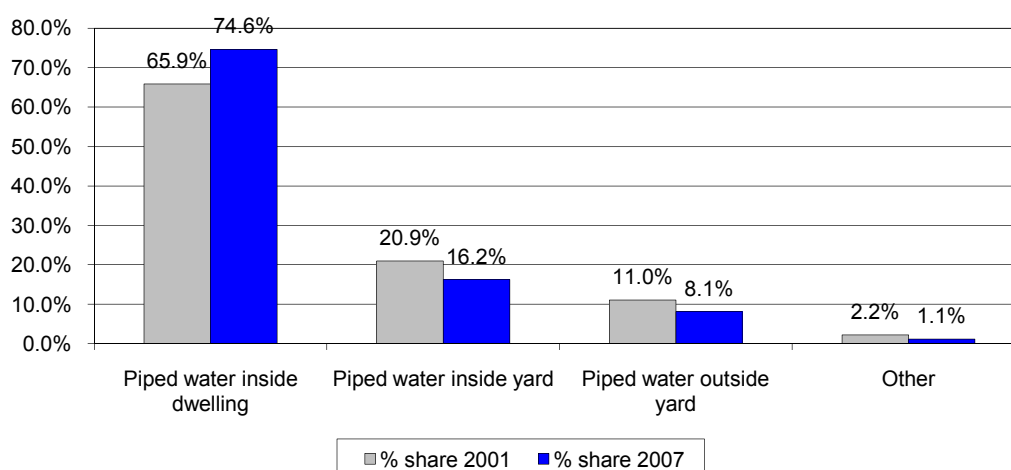
In 2007, 94.1 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). The use of bucket latrine system decreased as 1 per cent of households made use of the bucket latrine system as a means of sanitation in 2007. This trend supports the national policy drive of eradicating the bucket toilet system by December 2007.

Although there had been an improvement in access to sanitation, 2.3 per cent of households still did not have access to sanitation in 2007.

## 5.4 Water

Access to safe and potable water is a service delivery priority as it affects the well-being and health of humans. Figure 13 shows the various types of water sources available to households in Drakenstein in 2001 and 2007.

**Figure 13 Main source of water used by households**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Access to potable water is the norm in Drakenstein municipality. The percentage share of households with access to piped water (or potable water) improved from 97.8 per cent in 2001 to 98.9 per cent in 2007. Drakenstein residents experienced a significant shift from access to potable water inside yard/or outside yard to inside dwelling. Access to piped water inside the dwelling improved from 65.9 to 74.6 per cent from 2001 to 2007. The percentage share of households in Drakenstien accessing alternative water sources has decreased from 2.2 per cent in 2001 to 1.1 per cent in 2007.

## 5.5 Refuse Removal

Table 17 shows the main source of refuse removal services available to households in Drakenstein in 2007.

**Table 17 Main source of refuse removal services, 2007**

Refuse removal source	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Removed by local authority/private company	36 468	78.9%	73.3%
Communal refuse dump	1 794	3.9%	14.7%
Own refuse dump	7 115	15.4%	10.3%
No rubbish disposal	832	1.8%	1.4%
Other	0	0.0%	0.2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>46 209</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading source of refuse removal for households in Drakenstein Municipality, although its access by households decreased from 78.9 per cent in 2001 and 73.3 per cent in 2007. The households that use their own refuse dump decreased from 15.4 per cent in 2001 to 10.3 per cent in 2007. The households that use a communal refuse dump increased from 3.4 per cent in 2001 to 14.7 per cent in 2007. The households that did not have access to refuse removal decreased from 1.8 per cent in 2001 to 1.4 per cent in 2007. Overall, access to refuse removal service has improved from 2001 to 2007.

## 5.6 Roads Infrastructure

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development as well and brings national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfils the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 18 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Drakenstein Municipality.

**Table 18 Municipality Roads**

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
National	29.9	0.0	29.9	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Trunk	77.9	0.0	77.9	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Main	157.2	0.0	157.2	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Divisional	89.8	122.6	212.4	42.3%	57.7%	100.0%
Minor	15.7	125.9	141.6	11.1%	88.9%	100.0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>370.6</b>	<b>248.5</b>	<b>619.0</b>	<b>59.9%</b>	<b>40.1%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Department of Transport and Public Works

The total roads area that cover Drakenstein Municipality amounts to 619 kilometers of roads which can be disaggregated into 370.6 (59.9 per cent) kilometers of surfaced roads and 248.5 (40.1 per cent) kilometers of gravel roads.

## 6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation

This section reflects on the consolidated budgets, transfers and grants allocations to Drakenstein Municipality.

**Table 19 Municipal budget outcomes and estimates**

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome	Audited outcome	Audited outcome	Estimated outcome	Estimated outcome	Estimated outcome	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	CAPITAL R'000	OPERATING R'000	TOTAL R'000	CAPITAL R'000	OPERATING R'000	TOTAL R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Drakenstein	204 428	777 307	981 735	251 033	979 199	1 230 232	286 877	1 109 348	1 396 225
Witzenberg	60 042	210 145	270 187	63 756	230 699	294 455	72 356	256 997	329 353
Langeberg	46 352	252 548	298 900	83 555	305 868	389 423	61 000	302 494	363 494
Breedee Valley	80 777	426 449	507 226	135 107	488 693	623 800	122 879	553 060	675 939
Stellenbosch	106 357	564 744	671 101	223 303	626 841	850 144	215 564	688 699	904 263
Cape Winelands District Municipality	62 916	309 930	372 846	16 708	331 826	348 534	19 412	351 017	370 429
<b>Total</b>	<b>560 872</b>	<b>2 541 123</b>	<b>3 101 995</b>	<b>773 462</b>	<b>2 963 126</b>	<b>3 736 588</b>	<b>778 088</b>	<b>3 261 615</b>	<b>4 039 703</b>

Source: Audited outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E (2) and projections from draft budgetary documentation

Table 19 highlights that the combined budget of the region increased from R3.102 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R3.737 billion in 2009/10 financial year and increased to R4.039 billion in 2010/11 financial year. The growth in the total regional budget can primarily be attributed to increases in the operating budget from R2.541 billion in 2008/09 to R3.2612 billion by 2010/11. The capital budget of the region increased from R560.872 million in 2008/09 to R778.088 million in 2010/11.

The budget of Drakenstein Municipality increased from R981.735 million in 2008/09 financial year to R1.230 billion in 2009/10 and increased further to R1.396 billion in 2010/11 financial year. These include increases in the operating budget from R777.307 million in 2008/09 to R1.109 billion by 2010/11. The capital budget of the Municipality increased from R204.428 million in 2008/09 to R286.877 million in 2010/11.

**Table 20 Provincial Payments and Estimates in comparison with Transfers**

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- priation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- priation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited	Audited	Audited				% Change from Revised estimate			2012/13
	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09				2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	
Department of the Premier										
Provincial Parliament										
Provincial Treasury										
Department of Community Safety										
Department of Education	309 010	349 305	411 073	461 976	476 165	476 165	528 939	11.08	572 590	605 295
Department of Health	182 485	315 233	355 157	414 927	532 617	551 067	608 915	10.50	650 982	690 115
Department of Social Development										
Department of Human Settlements	7 678	22 646	24 144	48 013	63 013	63 013	56 885	(9.72)	65 899	62 996
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	198									
Department of Transport and Public Works			42 906	171 594	171 594	171 594	13 348	(92.22)	14 706	42 706
Department of Agriculture	13 179	15 386	9 113	15 812	15 812	15 812	27 934	76.66	29 764	30 059
Department of Economic Development and Tourism										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		644	3 041	1 398	1 398	1 398	1 286	(8.01)	1 353	
Department of Local Government				168	168	168	175	4.17	182	189
<b>Total</b>	<b>512 550</b>	<b>703 214</b>	<b>845 434</b>	<b>1 113 888</b>	<b>1 260 767</b>	<b>1 279 217</b>	<b>1 237 482</b>	<b>(3.26)</b>	<b>1 335 476</b>	<b>1 431 360</b>
<b>Total Transfers to Drakenstein Municipality</b>	<b>8 764</b>	<b>27 585</b>	<b>32 316</b>	<b>49 411</b>	<b>64 454</b>	<b>64 454</b>	<b>58 846</b>	<b>(8.70)</b>	<b>67 434</b>	<b>63 185</b>
<b>Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates</b>	<b>1.71</b>	<b>3.92</b>	<b>3.82</b>	<b>4.44</b>	<b>5.11</b>	<b>5.04</b>	<b>4.76</b>	<b>(5.62)</b>	<b>5.05</b>	<b>4.41</b>

Source: *Estimates of Provincial Expenditure 2010*

Provincial government in addition to what is spent by the Municipality also makes transfers to the Municipality, as well as, spend within the municipal area. Table 20 shows that the provincial government expenditure within the municipal area will increase from R1.279 billion in 2009/10 to R1.431 billion in 2012/13. The cornerstone to provincial expenditure in 2010/11 is Health (R608.9 million), Education (R528.9 million) and Human Settlements (R56.9 million). Even though provincial government expenditure within the municipal area is not a contribution to the municipal budget, it augments service delivery and contributes to the betterment of society.

Table 21 shows the various grant funding that is transferred by provincial sector departments to municipalities. Total transfers to Drakenstein Municipality decreased by 8.7 per cent from R64.454 million in 2009/10 to R58.846 million in 2010/11 and fluctuates between R67.434 million in 2011/12 and R63.185 million in 2011/12.

**Table 21 Provincial Transfers/allocations to Drakenstein Municipality**

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- pria- tion 2009/10	Adjusted appro- pria- tion 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate			
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
<b>Department of the Premier</b>	<b>40</b>									
Izimbizo	40									
<b>Department of Human Settlements</b>	<b>7 741</b>	<b>22 582</b>	<b>27 043</b>	<b>47 845</b>	<b>62 888</b>	<b>62 888</b>	<b>56 885</b>	(9.55)	<b>65 899</b>	<b>62 996</b>
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	7 678	22 520	9 984	47 845	62 845	62 845	56 885	(9.48)	65 899	62 996
Local Government Master Planning	63	62	59							
Provincial Contribution towards the Accelerating of Housing Delivery			17 000							
Housing Consumer Education					43	43		(100.00)		
<b>Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning</b>	<b>198</b>									
Spatial Planning	198									
Cleanest Town Competition										
<b>Department of Transport and Public Works</b>	<b>785</b>	<b>4 233</b>	<b>1 561</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>500</b>			
Cape Metropolitan Transport Fund										
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads	785	3 743	1 561	500	500	500	500			
Mobility Strategies										
Non-motorised Transport		490								
Empowerment										
<b>Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport</b>		<b>644</b>	<b>3 041</b>	<b>898</b>	<b>898</b>	<b>898</b>	<b>1 286</b>	43.21	<b>1 353</b>	
Library Subsidies (Capital)			2 000							
Development of Sport and Library Services (Conditional Grant)		644	1 041	898	898	898	1 286	43.21	1 353	
<b>Department of Local Government</b>		<b>126</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>175</b>	4.17	<b>182</b>	<b>189</b>
Provincial Management Support			503							
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant		126	168	168	168	168	175	4.17	182	189
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>8 764</b>	<b>27 585</b>	<b>32 316</b>	<b>49 411</b>	<b>64 454</b>	<b>64 454</b>	<b>58 846</b>	(8.70)	<b>67 434</b>	<b>63 185</b>

Source: *Estimates of Provincial Expenditure 2010, 2010 LG Allocations*

The biggest transfers to Drakenstein over the MTREF period emanate from the provincial Department of Human Settlements, with the Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (IHHS) at R185.780 million being the primary contributor to the total transfer value of R189.465 million over the MTREF. The IHHS grant is used to finance the funding requirements of national housing programmes. It facilitates the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity thereby, promoting convenient and safe access to economic opportunities, health, education and social amenities. The other significant transfer to Drakenstein Municipality comes from the Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport, which amount to R2.639 million over the 2010/11 MTREF.

These exclude funds transferred from national government, which has been taken up in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA).

**Table 22 National Transfers/allocations to Drakenstein Municipality**

Transfers	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	36 541	44 586	59 707	68 150	75 428
<b>Conditional Grants and Subsidies</b>	<b>17 170</b>	<b>6 233</b>	<b>30 795</b>	<b>40 411</b>	<b>46 664</b>
Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)	250	1 281	1 000	1 250	1 250
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)	331	735	750	790	800
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)	15 857		24 045	28 919	35 162
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	732	4 217	5 000	9 452	9 452
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>53 711</b>	<b>50 819</b>	<b>90 502</b>	<b>108 561</b>	<b>122 092</b>

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 22 shows the various grant funding that is transferred by national sector departments to municipalities. Total transfers to the Drakenstein Municipality increases from R50.819 million in 2009/10 to R90.502 million in 2010/11 at an annual rate of 78.1 per cent. In the two outer years, total transfers increase further in 2011/12 to R108.561 million and increases to R122.092 million in 2012/13.

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest proportions of all the national transfers to Drakenstein Municipality accounting for 65.9 per cent of national transfers in 2010/11. The other significant national transfer, i.e. the municipal infrastructure grant account for 27.1 per cent to the national transfers in 2010/11.

## 7. Political Composition

**Table 23 Political Composition of Cape Winelands District Municipalities as at 6 October 2010**

MUNICIPALITY	ANC	ANC REP ON DC	DA	DA REP ON DC	ID	ID REP ON DC	INDEP	INDEP REP ON DC	VACANT	OTHERS	OTHERS REP ON DC	PARTY IN CONTROL	TOTAL	TOTAL REP ON DC	REMARKS
Cape Winelands (DC2)	8	9	6	7	1	1				1 NPP	1 VP 2 NPP	ANC + NPP	16 (directly elected)	20 (Total 36)	
Witzenberg (WCO22)	9	1	7	1	3					1 NPP 1 UIF		DA + ID + UIF	21	(*2)	
*Drakenstein (WCO23)	31	3	20	1	3	1				3 NPP 2 WCC 1 VP 1 ACDP	1 VP 1 NPP	ANC	61	(*7)	
Stellenbosch (WCO24)	16	2	15	2	1		1			2 ACDP 1 UDM 1 KCA		DA + ID + INDEP + ACDP + UDM	37	(*4)	
Breede Valley (WCO25)	15	2	15	2	1		2			4 NPP 1 VP 1 BREEDE IND	1 NPP	ANC + NPP	39	(*5)	
Breede River/ Winelands (WCO26)	9	1	6	1	3					1 PDM 1 WCC		ANC	20	(*2)	

Source: Department of Local Government

## Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Global Insight, Department of Health and Education (administrative data) and Cape Winelands District Municipalities (administrative data). All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Statistics Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).



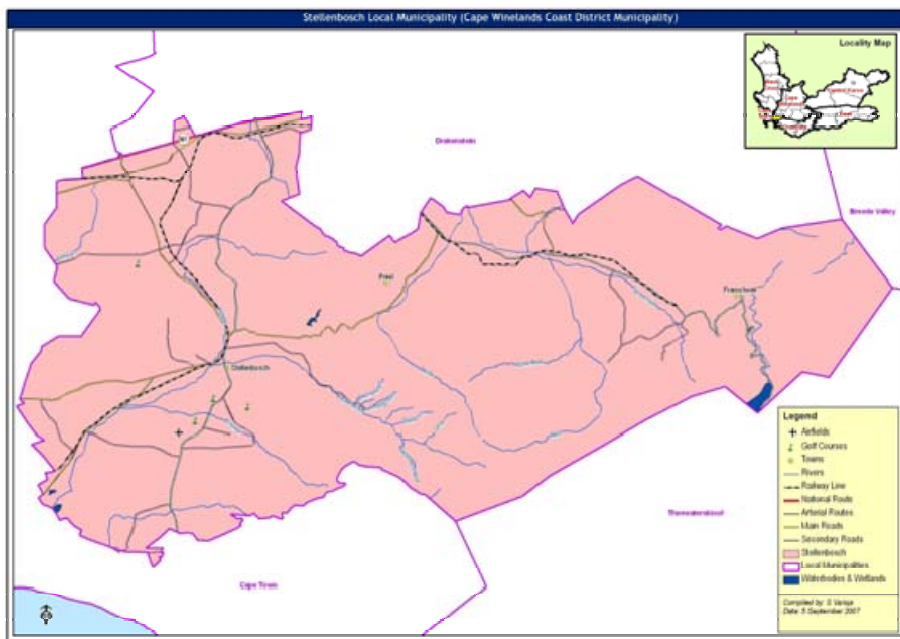
Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a "rough" or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give some indication as to trends.



# 4

## Stellenbosch Local Municipality



### List of towns

Cloetesville  
Franschhoek  
Jamestown  
Klapmuts  
Kylemore  
Pniel  
Stellenbosch

## Stellenbosch Municipality at a glance

<b>Population</b>					
<b>Number</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>% Share</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>
Total	117 415	200 518	African	20.18	26.0
Male	57 042	97 626	Coloured	56.4	54.4
Female	60 673	102 892	White	21.6	26.0
Dependency ratio (%)	42.78	42.8	Indian/Asian	0.2	0.5
<b>Socio-economic indicators:</b>					
<b>Education</b>			<b>2007</b>		
Literacy rate (%)			80.4%		
<b>Health</b>			<b>2010</b>		
Number of PHC facilities			12		
% Immunisation coverage (<1 yr)			102.9		
<b>Crime</b> (number of reported cases)			<b>2007/08</b>	<b>2009/10</b>	
Drug-related crimes			377	355	
Sexual crimes			117	147	
Murder			33	42	
<b>Poverty levels</b>			<b>2007</b>		
Number of people accessing social grants			28 342		
			<b>2010/11</b>		
Number of indigent households			2 514		
<b>Household income levels</b>			<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>	
Annual income >R0< R18 000 (% share)			28.8	15.2	
Annual income >R18 000< R42 000 (% share)			30.4	15.3	
<b>Unemployment rate (%)</b>			<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>	
Total			17.1	17.1	
Male (% share)			42.9		
Female (% share)			57.1		
Labour concentration: Manufacturing, Community Services, Wholesale and Retail Trade					
<b>Access to Basic service delivery</b> (% share of households)			<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>	
Formal dwellings			67.0	90.4	
Informal dwellings			13.1	8.2	
Electricity			91.8	97.9	
Flush toilets			88.9	95.9	
Water (piped water)			99.1	98.9	
Refuse removal (local authority/private)			84.1	88.4	
<b>Economy</b>			<b>2001</b>	<b>2009</b>	
GVA-R (R'm)			3 833	5 234	
Largest sector contributor to GVA-R: Community Services, Finance and Manufacturing					
<b>GVA-R growth rate (average%)</b>			<b>2001 - 2009</b>		
Municipality			4.0		
District			3.2		

## Introduction

The aim of this profile is to assist the Stellenbosch Municipality in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economics, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. It should be noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators, however the indicators captured in the profile provide a fair reflection of the socio-economic status of the Municipality and provide valuable insight as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area. It is however noted that data could not be sources for all the indicators, specifically for those indicators that may as yet not be disaggregated at a municipal level.

This profile uses data<sup>1</sup> primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments' is the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census. The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Stellenbosch municipality is a category B municipality in the Cape Winelands District. Stellenbosch comprises the towns of Cloetesville, Franschhoek, Jamestown, Klapmuts, Kylemore, Pniel and Stellenbosch.

Stellenbosch is the second most populous municipality in the Cape Winelands District with 200 518 people, according to the 2007 Community Survey, living in the municipal area. It is a major economic centre of the region, and has a strong manufacturing and business services base and has recorded positive growth over the period 2001 to 2007.

The Municipality despite having experienced challenges over the past few years with governance and administrative practices has been able to maintain and improve access to basic services to households.

---

<sup>1</sup> A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

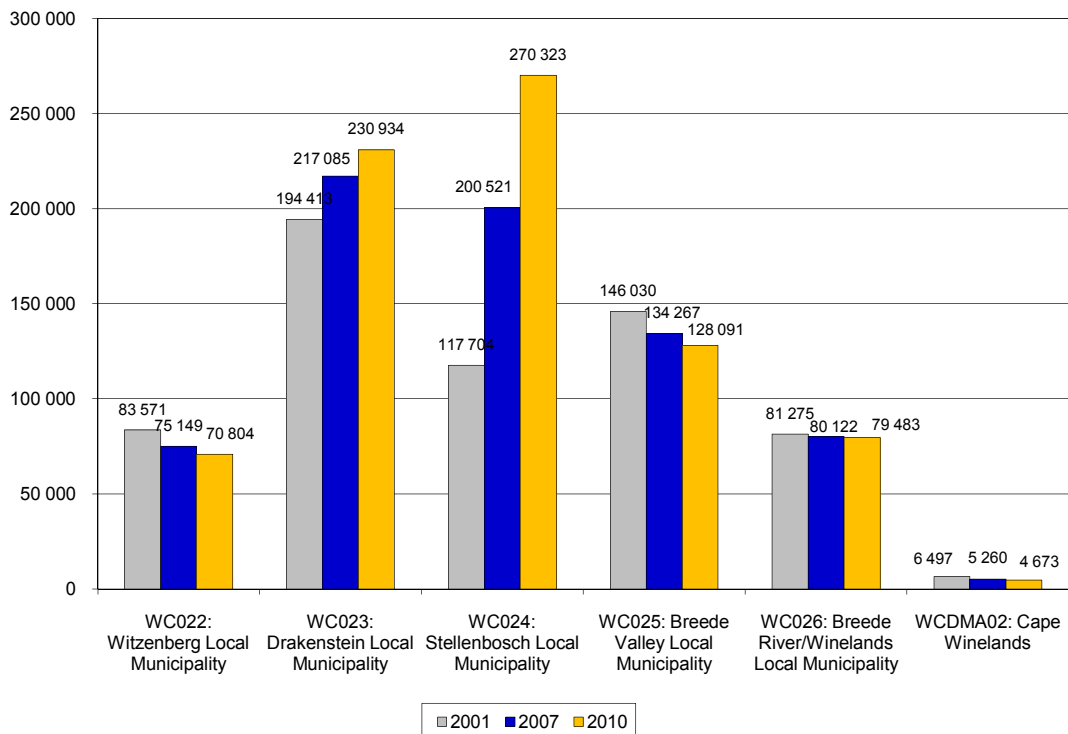
# 1. Demographics

The demographics of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that is relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of service to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide and measure with which to target the delivery of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels and quality of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population, age, gender and racial distribution.

## 1.1 Population Size

Population size provides an indication of the demand for government services in a particular geographical space. It also provides a planning measure to assist budget planners to match the available resources to address the relative demand for services. The 2007 Community Survey estimated the population size of the Western Cape at 5.3 million people, of which 712 411 people (13.5 per cent) resided in Cape Winelands District.

**Figure 1 Comparison of Stellenbosch Population to Cape Winelands District, 2001, 2007 &**



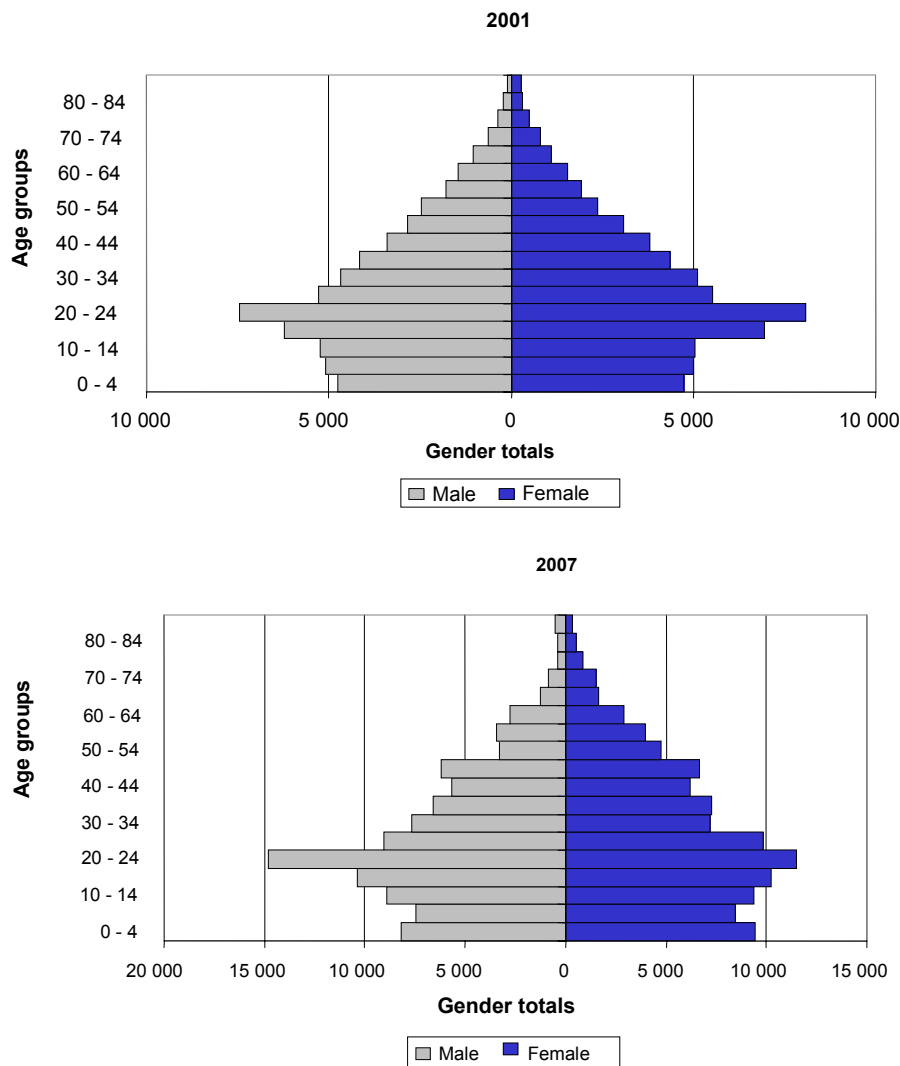
Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007; Department of Social Development, 2010 Population Projections

In 2007, Stellenbosch had the second largest population in the Cape Winelands District. The population grew on average by 9.3 per cent from 117 704 people in 2001 to 200 521 people in 2007 which is higher than 2.1 per cent growth for the District over the same period. The Municipality's population is projected to grow to a total value of 270 323 by 2010, which displays a steady increase from the 2007 figure.

## 1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in Stellenbosch's population distribution by age and gender for the period 2001 and 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of Stellenbosch Municipality will particularly highlight growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the potential working population. These statistics provide important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

**Figure 2 Stellenbosch's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

### 1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely: children (0-14 years), the economically active population (15-64 years) and the elderly (65 years and older).

In 2001, Stellenbosch population composition was as follows: children at 25.4 per cent, the economically active population at 70.1 per cent and the elderly at 4.5 per cent of the population. In 2007, Stellenbosch population composition was as follows: children at 25.8 per cent, the economically active population at 70 per cent and the elderly at 4.2 per cent of the population.

The youth's<sup>2</sup> share of the total population decreased from 41.9 to 40.3 per cent from 2001 to 2007. The youth together with children represent 66.1 per cent of Stellenbosch's population in 2007; hence Stellenbosch has a relatively youthful population.

The child dependency ratio<sup>3</sup> marginally increased from 36.2 in 2001 to 36.9 in 2007 whilst the aged dependency ratio decreased from 6.5 to 5.9 over the same period. The overall dependency ratio increased marginally from 42.7 in 2001 to 42.8 in 2007.

### 1.2.2 Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in Stellenbosch's population in respect of male: female population and age cohorts in the period 2001 to 2007.

The gender ratio changed marginally from 94.0 males per 100 females in 2001 to 94.9 males per 100 females in 2007. The male population increased from 57 042 people in 2001 to 97 626 people in 2007, at an annual average growth rate of 9.4 per cent. The female population increased from 60 673 people in 2001 to 102 892 people in 2007, which represents an annual average growth rate of 9.2 per cent. Males accounted for 48.7 per cent of the total Stellenbosch population in 2007 while females accounted for 51.3 per cent.

## 1.3 Population Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various

---

<sup>2</sup> Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

<sup>3</sup> Dependency ratios indicate the broad socio-economic policy implications that can result from changes in population age structures. A high dependency ratio indicates that the economically active population and the economy as a whole face a greater burden to support and provide the social services needed by children and the elderly, who are often economically dependent.



racial groups to the labour force and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

**Table 1 Stellenbosch's population groups, 2001, 2007 and 2009**

Population Group	2001	Percentage of Population 2001 %	Percentage of Population 2007 %	Average Annual Growth %
African	24 041	20.08	26.01	13.78
Coloured	67 557	56.43	54.40	8.49
Indian or Asian	252	0.21	0.46	24.42
White	25 864	21.60	26.01	6.28
<b>Total</b>	<b>119 715</b>	<b>98.33</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>9.16</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 1 illustrates Stellenbosch's population distribution by race. The population composition of Stellenbosch in 2001 was as follows; Coloured population (56.4 per cent), Whites (21.6 per cent), African (20.1 per cent) and Indian/Asians (0.2 per cent).

In 2007, the population groups experienced notable changes to their proportional representation. The Coloured racial group remained the largest population group in Stellenbosch, although the group's share of the total population decreased to 54.4 per cent, the White and African population group was equally represented (26 per cent each) and Indians/Asians share of the total population remained small (0.5 per cent).

## 2. Socio-economic Development

The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile outlines some of the education, health, safety and security, household income, gender dynamics, as well information on the number of individuals accessing social grants and the type of grants accessed within the Stellenbosch Municipal area.

### 2.1 Human Development and Education

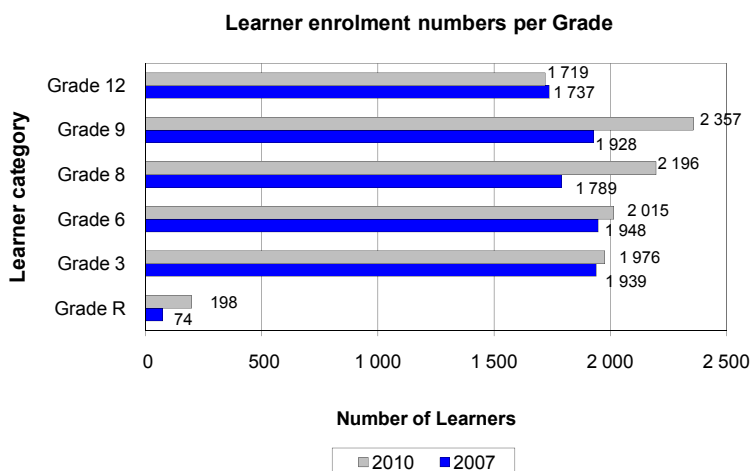
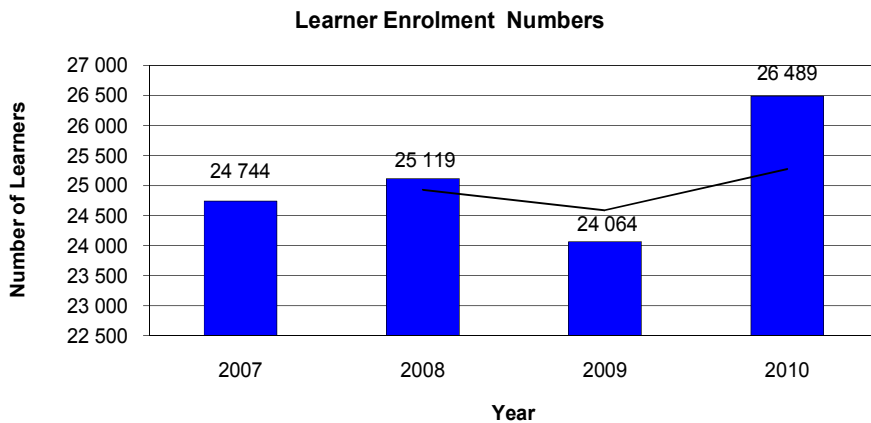
#### 2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile as well as some sense of projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands

placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. This is particularly, but not exclusively, true for Grade 9 and 12 which are both points of exit in the formal schooling of learners. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to FET (Further Education and Training) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information is further used by local government and business partners in the region to look at the feeder demands for job seekers as well as assist them in the types of career choices made by learners in a region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as effort to retain skills in the region or develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient technical careers, including those of engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

**Figure 3 Stellenbosch’s learner enrolment numbers in 2007 and 2010**



Source: Department of Education, 2010

Figure 3 shows the trends in enrolment numbers of learners residing in the Stellenbosch municipal area.

The number of learners enrolled in schools in the municipality amounted to 24 744, 25 119 and 24 064 and 26 489 for 2007, 2008, 2009 and 2010 respectively. Learner enrolment numbers decline sharply in 2009 but the trend reversed in 2010<sup>4</sup>.

In 2010, 7 965 learners (30.1 per cent of total learners) have enrolled in the foundation education phase, ranging from Grade R to 3. The introduction of the Grade R seems to bear fruit as Grade R learner enrolment increased by an annual average rate of 11.7 per cent from 2007 to 2010.

The primary phase (grades 4 to 7) recorded an enrollment figure of 8 270 learners (31.2 per cent) in 2010. Grade 4 experienced a reduction in the number of learners from 2007 to 2010. Grades 5, 6 and 7 learners increased by an annual average rates of 1.1, 3.3 and 7.1 per cent respectively from 2007 to 2010.

A total of 10 056 learners (38 per cent of total learners) enrolled in the secondary phases (grade 8 to 12) in 2010. The number of learners in the secondary phase increased by an annual average rate of 1.6 per cent from 2007 to 2010. Grades 10 and 11 experienced a reduction in the number of learners from 2007 to 2010. Grades 8, 9 and 12 learners increased by annual average rates of 6.9, 2.7 and 7.3 per cent respectively from 2007 to 2010.

Boland Further Education and Training College has a main campus in Stellenbosch and eight satellite campuses in Paarl, Worcester, Caledon, Strand and Stellenbosch. The courses offered includes the development of critical skills in Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing, Tourism and Eco-tourism, Entertainment, Hi-tech Enterprises, Finance, Film-making, cheeses and dairy products secondary production, fruit juices, Jewellery Design/Manufacturing and Security Practices.

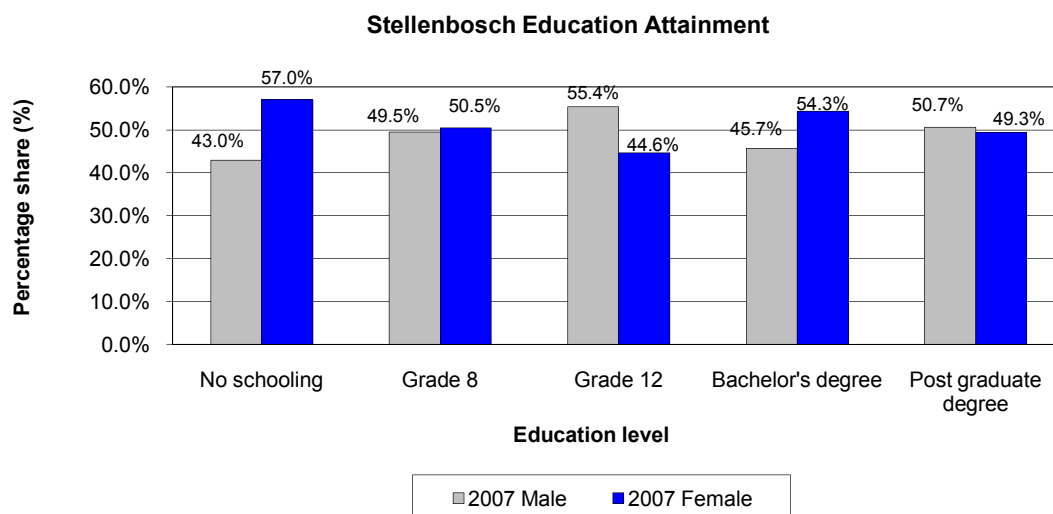
Stellenbosch Municipality is also home to Stellenbosch University, one of the leading South African universities.

### **2.1.2 Educational Attainment**

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allows the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the inhabitants of the region. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to a municipal area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area. It further equips the municipality with the relevant information in making presentations to businesses, industries and satellite offices where relocation of institutions is a consideration.

---

<sup>4</sup> There may be some anomalies in the data set that needs to be investigated by the Department of Education.

**Figure 4 Educational attainment of Stellenbosch's population by Gender, 2007**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Stellenbosch displays a relatively well balanced education attainment outlook in relation to gender. While the percentage share of females receiving no schooling outstrips males (57 per cent females and 43 per cent for males), the remaining categories are relatively well balanced. For Grade 12 educational attainment, males have a favourable representation with 55.4 per cent as opposed to 44.6 per cent females. Females dominate the bachelor's degree category with 54.3 per cent as opposed to 45.7 per cent males while at post graduate level, it is evenly balanced with males and females accounting for 50.7 per cent and 49.3 per cent respectively.

### 2.1.3 Literacy Rate

In 2007, 80.4 per cent of Stellenbosch population was estimated to be literate. The Department of Social Development defines people aged 14 years and older as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.

## 2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in the Stellenbosch municipal area.

## 2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

Table 2 shows the number of health facilities available in the Cape Winelands District.

**Table 2 Access to Health Facilities**

	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
<b>Cape Winelands District</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>85</b>
Witzenberg	0	1	9	0	5	1	0	16
Drakenstein	0	2	14	3	4	0	1	24
Stellenbosch	0	1	7	1	2	1	0	12
Breede Valley	0	1	8	4	3	0	1	17

Source: *Western Cape Department of Health, 2010*

In the 2010 financial year, a total of 85 Primary Health Care (PHC) facilities were located within the Cape Winelands District. Stellenbosch Municipality had 12 PHC facilities including 1 community day centre, 7 clinics, 1 satellite clinic, 2 mobile clinics and 1 district hospital servicing the area.

## 2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Having adequate numbers of health professionals to serve at the primary health care facilities is a further determinant of quality health care.

**Table 3 Health Human Resource Capacity**

<b>Stellenbosch</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>
Primary Healthcare Doctors	2	2
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	8	7
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	45	43
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	32	33

Source: *Western Cape Department of Health, 2010*

Table 3 shows the number of health professionals working in the PHC facilities as at March 2010. In 2010, a total of 9 doctors, 43 professional nurses at primary health care facilities and 33 professional nurses at the district hospital have been employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the PHC facilities in Stellenbosch. This total excludes health professionals employed within the private sector.

## 2.2.3 Burden of Disease

Table 4 shows the immunisation for children under the age of 1 for those categories – fully, tuberculosis and measles.

**Table 4 Immunisation Rates – Fully, TB and Measles Immunisation Rates**

	2006/2007 Percentage Immunised	2007/2008 Percentage Immunised	2009/2010 Percentage Immunised
<b>Fully immunised &lt;1year</b>			
Stellenbosch M	89.8%	119.7%	102.9%
Cape Winelands DM Sub-total	81.6%	103.1%	96.9%
<b>BCG dose &lt;1yr</b>			
Stellenbosch M	64.6%	103.1%	103.9%
Cape Winelands DM Sub-total	67.2%	78.2%	114.7%
<b>Measles 1st dose coverage (at 9 months)</b>			
Stellenbosch M	88.8%	111.9%	103.0%
Cape Winelands DM Sub-total	82.2%	102.2%	99.7%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Immunisation coverage for full immunisation for children under 1 year old rose from 89.8 per cent of children in 2006/07 to 102.9 per cent of children in 2009/10. The immunisation coverage for full immunisation for the entire Cape Winelands District experienced an increase as well, albeit relatively smaller, from 81.6 per cent to 96.9 per cent for the same period.

The BCG dose (TB) experienced an increase for both the Municipality and District alike with both coming off a low base at 64.6 per cent and 67.2 per cent respectively. The 2009/10 immunisation rates both exceed the 100 per cent mark with the municipality reaching 103.9 per cent and the Cape Winelands District figure recorded at 114.7 per cent.

Measles 1st dose coverage mirrored the performance of the two previous indicators increasing from 88.8 per cent and 82.2 per cent for the municipality and Cape Winelands District alike to 103 per cent and 99.7 per cent respectively from 2006/07 to 2009/10.

## 2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning should take into cognisance the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities.

The analysis in this section will only be limited to serious crimes like murder, rape and drug related crimes.

Table 5 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories that were reported to police stations located in Stellenbosch over the period 2003/04 to 2009/10.

**Table 5 Selected crimes reported in Stellenbosch Municipality, 2003/04 and 2009/10**

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
<b>CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)</b>							
Murder	27	39	36	29	33	31	42
Total sexual crimes	100	162	138	103	117	107	147
<b>PROPERTY RELATED CRIME</b>							
Burglary at residential premises	1 139	1 125	847	758	1 066	1 095	1 128
<b>CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION</b>							
Drug related crime	150	231	205	284	377	433	355
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	83	75	51	68	86	133	220

Source: SAPS, 2010

All the categories of selected crimes, with the exception of burglaries, increased from 2003/04 to 2009/10.

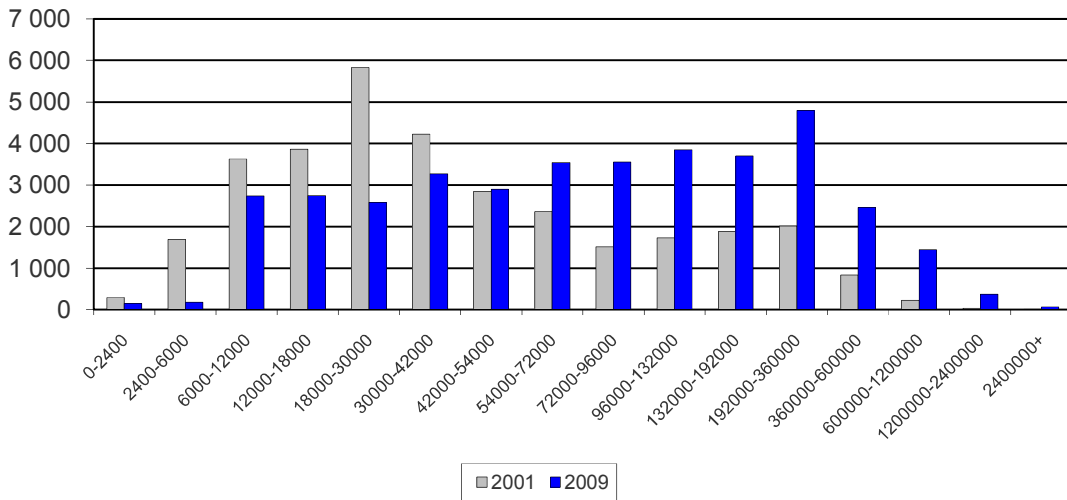
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs increased at an average annual rate of 17.6 per cent from 83 to 220 incidents between 2003/04 and 2009/10. Drug related crimes also increased notably at an annual average rate of 15.4 per cent from 150 to 355 cases over the reporting period. The number of reported murder cases increased by an annual average rate of 7.6 per cent from 27 to 42 cases albeit encountering a series of fluctuations throughout the reporting period. The number of reported sexual crimes increased by an annual average rate of 6.6 per cent from 100 to 147 cases from 2003/04 to 2009/10.

The number of burglaries at residential premises declined by an annual average rate of 0.2 per cent from 2003/04 to 2009/10. The number of burglaries at residential premises declined from 1 139 cases in 2003/04 and bottomed out at 758 cases in 2006/07, thereafter increasing year on year to 1 128 cases in 2009/10.

## 2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community, i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or a rich community. More importantly household income informs the municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the Municipality's indigent, poverty relief and tariff rate policies.

**Figure 5 Annual household income levels - Stellenbosch Municipality, 2001 and 2009**



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight Research data, 2010

\* Note that the large number of unspecified or unresponsive households captured in the data set may be attributed to survey respondents being non-responsive due to the sensitive (personal) nature of questions regarding income and anomalies between the two data sets can be attributed due to the fact the Community Survey sample is much smaller than the Census sample, which would distort the data findings.

Figure 5 depicts the annual household income levels within the Stellenbosch municipal area in 2001 and 2009.

In 2001, 59.2 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 25.6 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 14.4 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 0.8 per cent earn above R600 000.

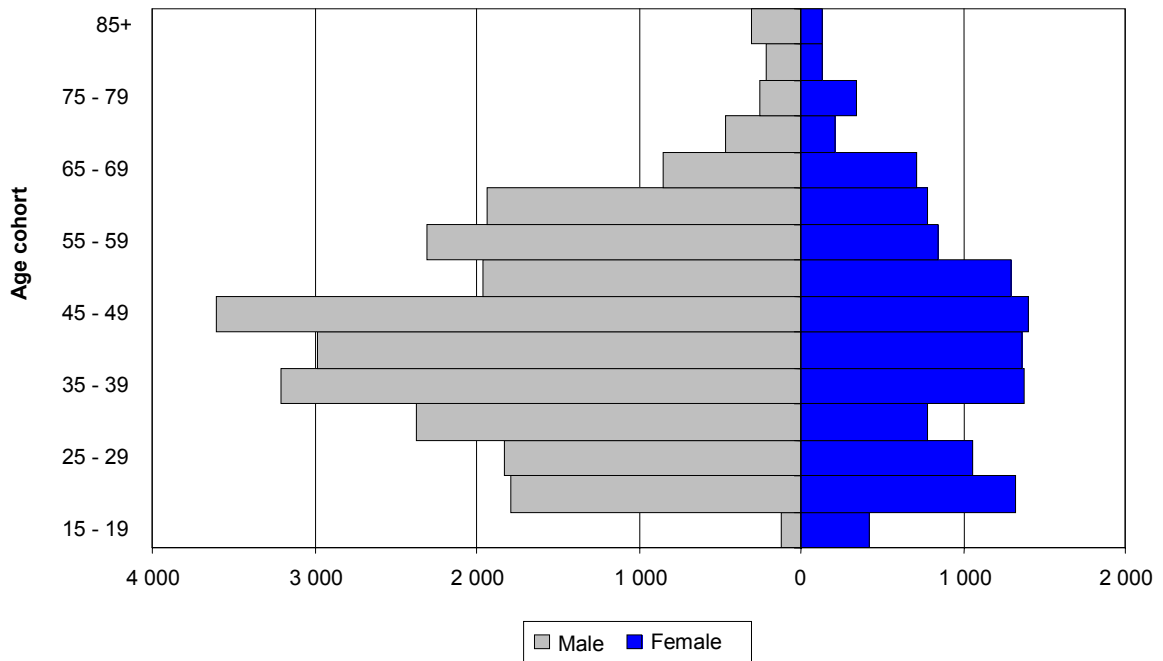
In 2009, 30.4 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 36.1 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 28.5 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 4.9 per cent earn above R600 000.

## 2.5 Gender and Age of Household Heads

The gender and age of household heads has particular relevance with respect to gender equity and cultural norms of a society. It also has specific relevance for vulnerable groups such as women and children in respect of whether their constitutional rights are upheld and whether they have access to government services and economic opportunities. Statistics South Africa defines Household Heads as the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner, as chosen by the household. The head can be either male or female. If two people are equal decision-makers or in a household of totally unrelated persons, the older or oldest can be regarded as the household head.

Figure 6 displays the gender and age of household heads in the Stellenbosch Municipality for the year 2007.



**Figure 6 Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

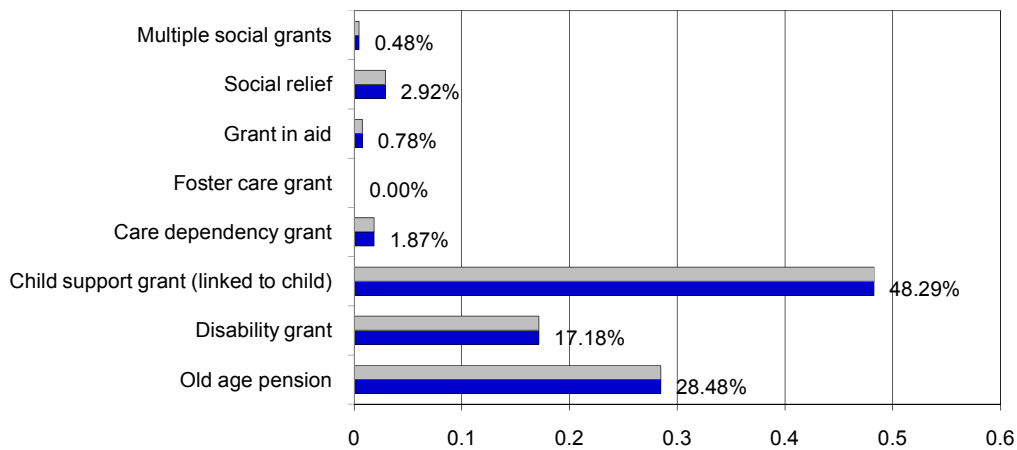
In 2007, households in Stellenbosch Municipality were primarily headed by males, except for the age groups 15 - 19 years and 70 years and older, which were marginally headed by females.

## 2.6 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. The figure below shows that in 2007, child support (R250 per child), old age pension (R1 080) and disability grants (R1 080) are the leading categories of social grants accessed by persons residing in Stellenbosch<sup>5</sup>.

Figure 7 shows the distribution of social grants by category in Stellenbosch Municipality. It depicts that of the 28 342 beneficiaries accessing social grants in 2007, 48.2 per cent are receiving child support grants. Old age pension and disability grants make up the other significant categories with 28.5 per cent and 17.2 per cent respectively.

<sup>5</sup> The values given in the text are nominal values for the 2008/09 financial year. Furthermore, the pension and disability grant are dependent on need and the values reflected are maximum values.

**Figure 7 Social grants per category**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The municipality also offers additional social support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation and property rates. According to the Municipality, there are 2 514<sup>6</sup> households registered as indigents in the 2010/11 financial year.

### 3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed and seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including qualities of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g. proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

#### 3.1 Labour Force Status

Table 6 outlines the labour trends in Stellenbosch municipality. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active<sup>7</sup> population.

<sup>6</sup> The number of indigents provided by the Municipality to the Department of Local Government as at September 2010.

<sup>7</sup> Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

**Table 6 Stellenbosch Labour Force**

Year	Employed	Unemployed	*Unemployment rate (%)	Active labour force	**LFPR (%)	***NEA	Potentially economically active population 15 – 65 years)
2001	43 516	8 959	17.1%	52 475	63.9	30 548	82 090
2007	75 021	15 513	17.1%	90 534	64.1	45 415	141 179

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

\* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

\*\* LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate, the labour force share/economically active population relative to the potentially economically active people

\*\* NEA: Not Economically Active (Persons not in the labour force, such as housewives/homemakers, students and scholars, pensioners and retired people, persons unable to work due to illness/disability, seasonal workers not working presently, persons who could not find work, and any others not seeking work during the reference period as per Stats SA definition).

The potentially economically active<sup>8</sup> population in the municipal area increased from 82 090 people in 2001 to 141 179 people in 2007, which means that the potentially economically active population increased with 59 089 new entrants over the six-year period. The labour force<sup>9</sup> grew at an annual average rate of 9.5 per cent over the period 2001 to 2007, with the labour force participation rate (LFPR) increasing marginally from 63.9 per cent in 2001 to 64.1 per cent in 2007.

Although employment grew by 9.5 per cent during the period 2001 to 2007, the unemployment rate remained unchanged at 17.1 per cent over the same period. Those employed increased from 43 516 people in 2001 to 75 021 people in 2007, meaning that 31 505 more people found employment in the region.

Over the 2001 to 2007 period, the not economically active population increased by 14 867 people from 30 458 to 45 415 people; which implies more people that could potentially work are not seeking employment.

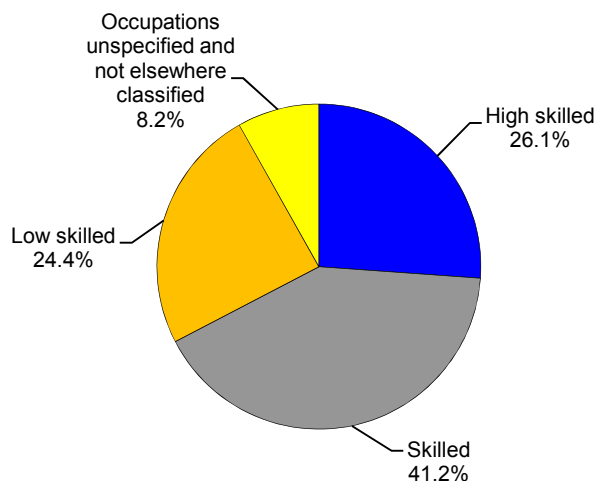
<sup>8</sup> Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15 - 65 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

<sup>9</sup> Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15 - 65 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

### 3.2 Skill profile of employed

Figure 8 outlines the skill profile of the employed in the Stellenbosch municipality. The employed is classified into four main categories namely, high skilled, skilled, low skilled and unspecified.

**Figure 8 Skill level of the employed in 2007**



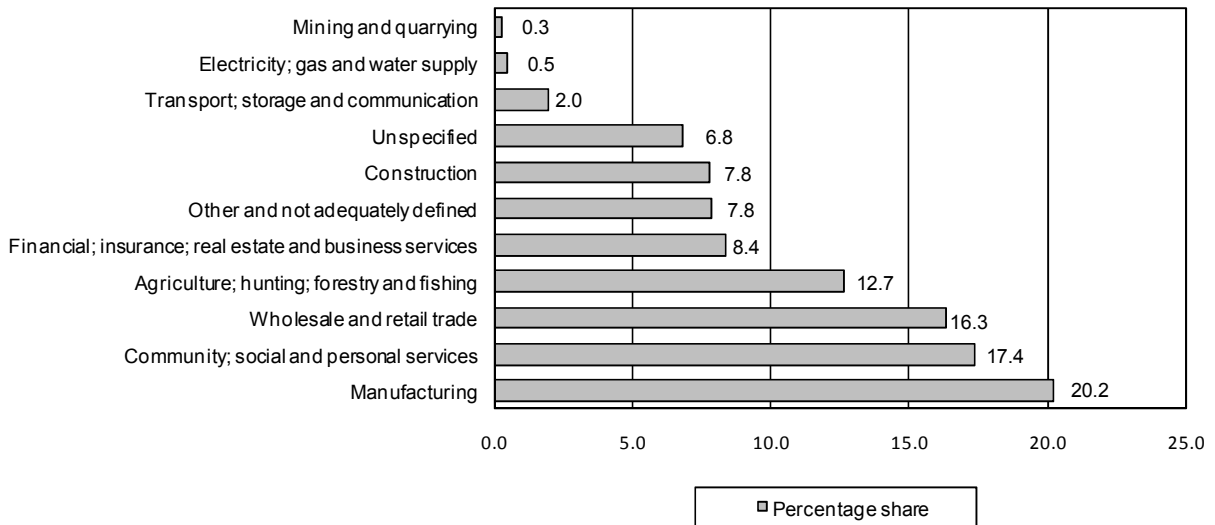
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Of the 75 021 people employed in 2007 the majority of workers in Stellenbosch Municipality in 2007 were skilled workers (41.2 per cent). Low skilled<sup>10</sup> workers and high skilled workers accounted for 24.4 per cent and 26.1 per cent, respectively. A small fraction of workers were recorded in the unspecified category which accounted for 8.2 per cent in 2007.

### 3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 9 illustrates in which sectors the labour force is most concentrated, i.e. the biggest sector employer.

<sup>10</sup> Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations (are occupations requiring low levels of knowledge and experience to perform simple and routine tasks, and limited personal initiative and judgement); skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant & machine operators & assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

**Figure 9 Contribution to employment by industry in 2007**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, the biggest specified industry employment contributors were: manufacturing (20.2 per cent), community; social and personal services (17.4 per cent), wholesale & retail trade (16.3 per cent) and agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing (12.7 per cent).

### 3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not or cannot take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

National government provides a number of social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists.

### 3.4.1 Unemployment by gender

Table 7 shows the unemployment rates for males and females in 2001 and 2007.

**Table 7 Unemployment by gender**

Gender	2001	% Share	% Share	Average annual growth rate 2001 - 2007 (%)
Male	9 188	47.6%	42.9%	-1.9%
Female	10 130	52.4%	57.1%	1.2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>19318</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>-0.6%</b>

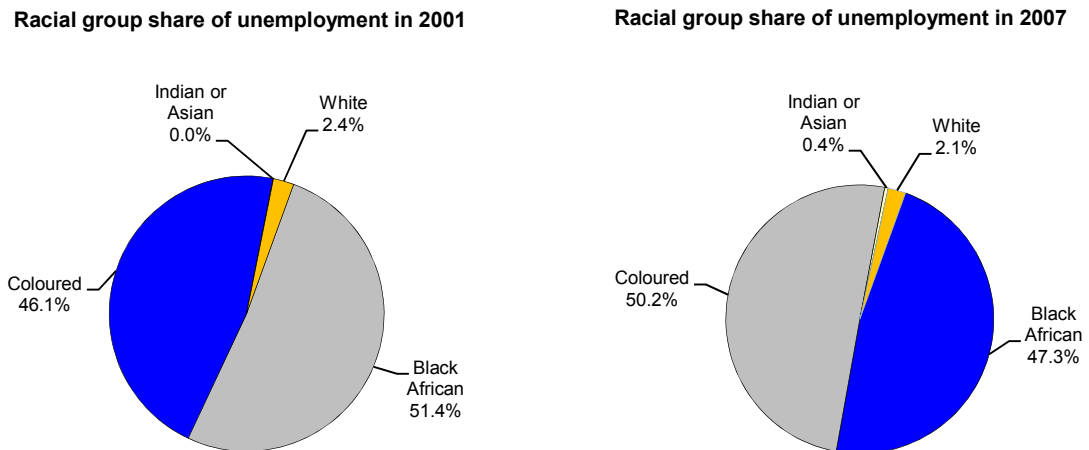
Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Over the period 2001 to 2007, the share of female unemployment increased from 52.4 per cent in 2001 to 57.1 per cent in 2007. On the other hand, the share of male unemployment decreased to 42.9 per cent in 2007 from 47.6 per cent in 2001. Over the period 2001 to 2007, unemployment among males declined at an annual average rate of 1.9 per cent whilst unemployment amongst females increased by 1.2 per cent.

### 3.4.2 Racial profile of unemployment

Figure 10 depicts the unemployment rates as per racial classification. Unemployment in Stellenbosch was concentrated within the Coloured racial group in 2007.

**Figure 10 Racial profile of unemployment in 2001 and 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The Coloured population's share of the unemployed increased from 46.1 per cent share in 2001 to 50.2 per cent share in 2007. The African population has the second largest share of unemployment in the area, however their unemployment share decreased from 51.4 per cent in 2001 to 47.3 per cent in 2007. Unemployment among

the White and Indian/Asian population groups was low at 2.1 per cent and 0.4 per cent in 2007, respectively.

All the racial groups residing in Stellenbosch Municipality experienced increasing growth in unemployment over the 2001 to 2007 period, with the exception of the African racial group.

**Table 8 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007**

Age cohort	% share
15 - 19	14.45%
20 - 24	24.01%
25 - 29	22.52%
30 - 34	9.05%
35 - 39	10.44%
40 - 44	10.17%
45 - 49	4.96%
50 - 54	1.39%
55 - 59	3.01%
60 - 65	0.00%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

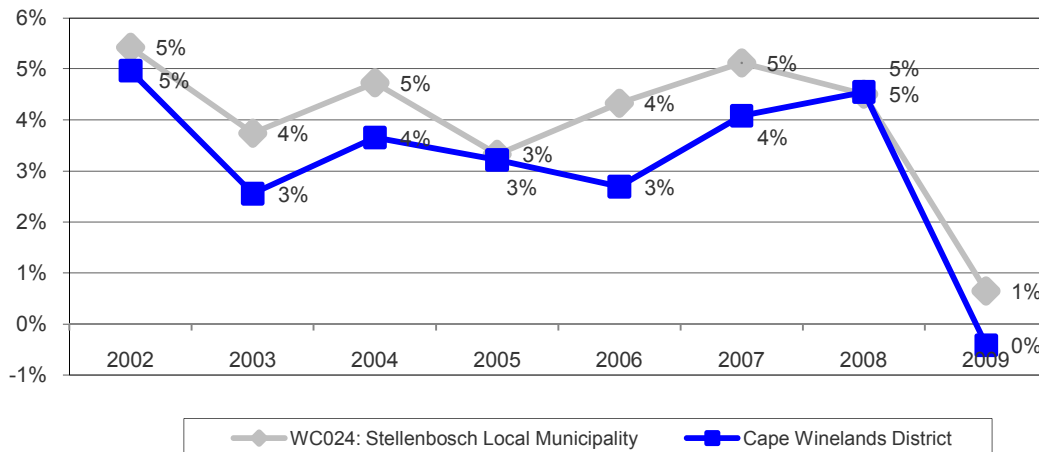
Unemployment within Stellenbosch Municipality is the greatest among those aged 20 - 24 years, 35 - 39 years and 25 - 29 years, as shown above in Table 8. The youth (15 - 34 years) accounted for the biggest share of unemployment at 70.1 per cent. The age group 20 - 24 years is particularly vulnerable at 24 per cent of the total unemployed. Government has to pay attention to this phenomenon to ensure that the youth and particularly the age group 20 - 24 years can be absorbed into the economy.

## 4. Economy

### 4.1 Economic growth

Stellenbosch Municipality accounted for 24.4 per cent of the District's economy in 2009 making it the second largest economy in the Cape Winelands District. Stellenbosch's regional gross value added figure (GVA-R)<sup>11</sup> increased from R3.834 billion in 2001 to R5.234 billion in 2009 at an average annual rate of 4 per cent compared to 3.2 per cent for the Cape Winelands District over the same period (2001 - 2009).

<sup>11</sup> GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

**Figure 11 Comparison of Stellenbosch economy growth rates to the Cape Winelands District growth rates, 2001 - 2009**


Source: Western Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight Research data, 2010

From the trend curve in Figure 11, it can be observed that Stellenbosch Municipality's economic growth has exceeded that of the Districts from 2001 to 2009. The effect of the global financial crisis has caused the Stellenbosch economic growth to lower to 0.6 per cent and Cape Winelands economy to contract by 0.4 per cent in 2009.

## 4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

Table 9 shows sectoral contribution to Stellenbosch's GVA-R in 2001 and 2009 of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for Stellenbosch.

**Table 9 GVA-R value of Economic sectors at R'm 2005 Constant prices**

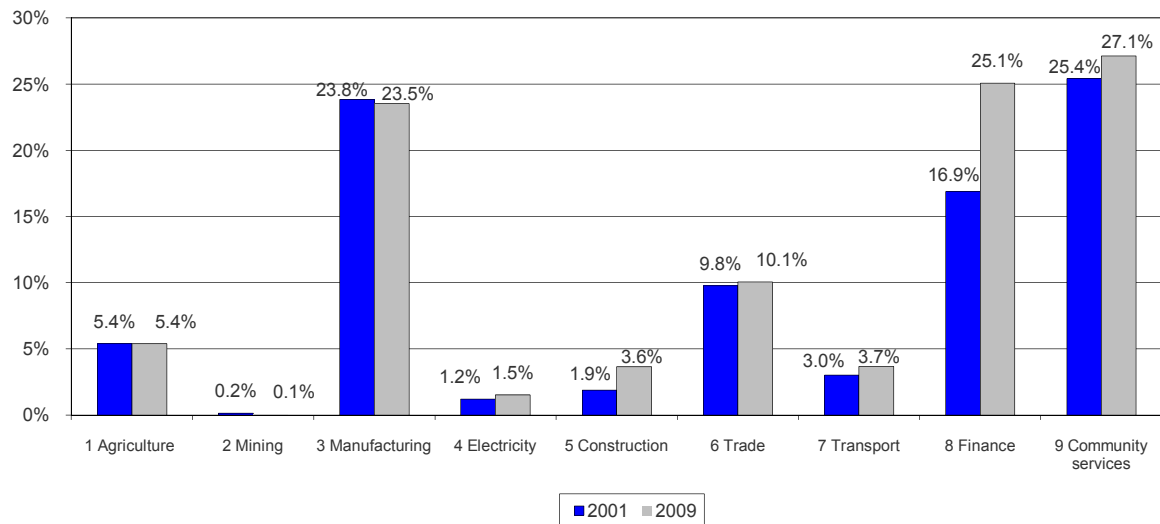
WC024: Stellenbosch Local Municipality	2001	2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001 - 2009
1 Agriculture	235 642	281 255	2.2%
2 Mining	6 725	3 347	-8.4%
3 Manufacturing	1 044 864	1 230 890	2.1%
4 Electricity	52 835	79 870	5.3%
5 Construction	81 297	190 428	11.2%
6 Trade	427 549	526 329	2.6%
7 Transport	131 257	191 204	4.8%
8 Finance	739 963	1 311 583	7.4%
9 Community services	1 113 706	1 419 374	3.1%

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data, 2010



The Construction sector recorded the highest average annual growth over the 2001 to 2009 period at 11.2 per cent, followed by Finance (7.4 per cent), and Electricity (5.3 per cent). The Mining and quarrying sector contracted over the period 2001 and 2009 at 8.4 per cent. The Mining and quarrying sector plays a relatively small role (in terms of Rand value) in the economy of Stellenbosch.

**Figure 12 Sector percentage contribution to Stellenbosch's economy**



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

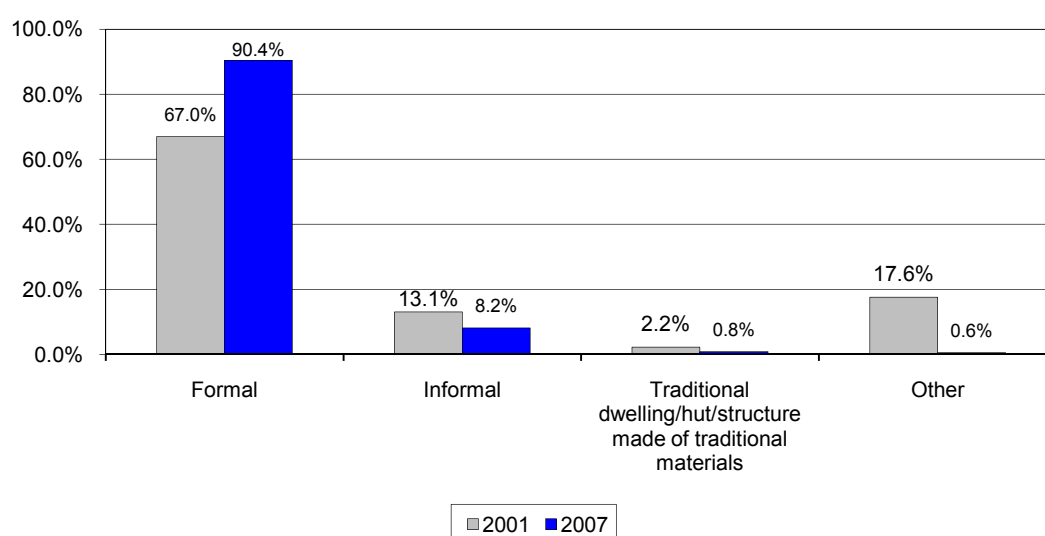
Figure 12 shows the percentage contribution of each broad sector to Stellenbosch's economy over the period 2001 to 2009. The three largest sectors in 2009 were: community Services (27.1 per cent), finance and business services (25.1 per cent) and manufacturing (23.5 per cent). Of the three largest economic sectors, the manufacturing sector's contribution to local economy marginally decreased whilst the finance and community services contribution increased from 2001 to 2009.

## 5. Built Environment

Access to basic services is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services available to the households of Stellenbosch.

### 5.1 Dwellings

Figure 13 shows the various dwellings per type in Stellenbosch Municipality for 2001 and 2007.

**Figure 13 Dwelling type occupied by households in Stellenbosch –**

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

\* Other includes ship, boat, caravan or tent, worker's hostel (bed/room), as well as anything that was not specified.

The formal dwellings proportionately increased from 67 per cent to 90.4 per cent of the total number of dwellings from 2001 to 2007.

On the other hand, informal dwellings proportionately decreased from 13.1 per cent to 8.2 per cent from 2001 to 2007. Traditional and other dwellings' share decreased to from 2.2 to 0.8 per cent whilst the share of other dwellings decreased from 17.6 to 0.6 per cent over the same period.

## 5.2 Energy

Table 10 shows the different sources of energy used for lighting by households in Stellenbosch in 2001 and 2007.

**Table 10 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households**

Energy sources	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007	Average annual growth 2001 - 2007
Electricity	31 933	91.8%	97.9%	1.9%
Gas	149	0.4%	0.0%	-100.0%
Paraffin	1 174	3.4%	0.4%	-28.3%
Candles	1 465	4.2%	0.9%	-22.6%
Solar	30	0.1%	0.0%	-100.0%
Other	18	0.1%	0.8%	58.8%
<b>Total</b>	<b>34 769</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>0.8%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 91.8 per cent of households. Thereafter, followed candles and paraffin which was used by 4.2 per cent and 3.4 per cent of households.

In 2007, electricity remained the leading source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 97.9 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used candles and paraffin lowered to 0.9 and 0.4 per cent of households respectively in 2007.

### 5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 11 shows the type of sanitation facilities available to households in Stellenbosch in 2001 and 2007.

**Table 11 Main toilet facility used by households**

Toilet facilities	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007	Average annual growth 2001 - 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	28 689	82.5%	94.1%	3.0%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	2 241	6.4%	1.8%	-18.4%
Dry toilet facility	0	0.0%	0.3%	n/a
Pit toilet	920	2.6%	0.6%	-20.6%
Chemical toilet	60	0.2%	0.0%	-100.0%
Bucket toilet system	636	1.8%	1.0%	-8.2%
None	2 224	6.4%	2.1%	-16.1%
<b>Total</b>	<b>34 770</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>0.8%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 88.9 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). A significant proportion (6.4 per cent) of households did not have access to sanitation in 2007 whilst 2.6 and 1.8 per cent of households made use of pit toilets and the bucket latrine system.

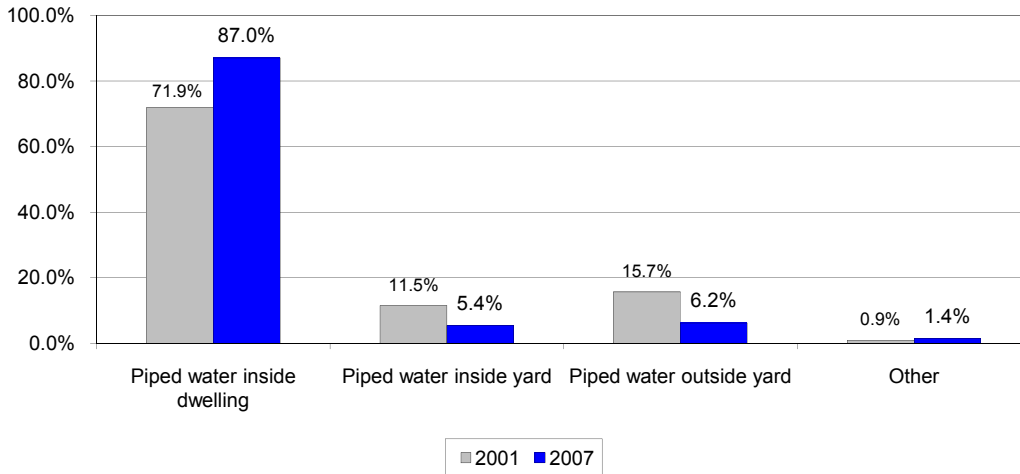
In 2007, 95.9 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). The use of pit toilets decreased as 0.6 per cent of households made use of the pit toilets as a means of sanitation in 2007. The use of bucket toilet latrine system declined from 1.8 to 1 per cent in line with the national policy drive of eradicating the bucket toilet system by December 2007.

Although there had been an improvement in access to sanitation, 2.1 per cent of households still did not have access to sanitation in 2007.

## 5.4 Water

Water is the sustaining source of life and hence access to safe and potable water is a priority service delivery. Figure 14 shows the various types of water sources available to households in Stellenbosch in 2001 and 2007.

**Figure 14 Main source of water used by**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

\* Other includes borehole, spring, dam, pool, river, stream, water vendor and rainwater tank.

Access to potable water is the norm in Stellenbosch Municipality. The percentage share of households with access to piped water (or potable water) marginally reduced from 99.1 per cent in 2001 to 98.6 per cent in 2007. In spite of this, Stellenbosch residents experienced a significant shift from access to potable water inside yard/or outside yard to inside dwelling. Access to piped water inside the dwelling improved from 71.9 to 87 per cent from 2001 to 2007. The percentage share of households accessing alternative water sources has increased from 0.9 per cent in 2001 to 1.4 per cent in 2007.

## 5.5 Refuse Removal

Table 12 shows the main source of refuse removal services available to households in Stellenbosch in 2007.

Refuse removal is mainly be delivered by municipalities themselves unless it is being outsourced to a private company. Refuse removal services by local authority/private company was the leading refuse removal source for households in Stellenbosch in 2001 and 2007.

**Table 12 Main source of refuse removal – 2001 to 2007**

Refuse removal source	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007	Average annual growth 2001 - 2007
Removed by local authority	29 241	84.1%	88.4%	1.6%
Communal refuse dump	1 238	3.6%	5.2%	7.2%
Own refuse dump	4 088	11.8%	3.2%	-18.9%
No rubbish disposal	202	0.6%	1.7%	20.9%
Other	0	0.0%	1.5%	n/a
<b>Total</b>	<b>34 769</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>0.8%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Access to refuse removal services by local authority/private company increased from 84.1 to 88.4 per cent of households from 2001 to 2007. The percentage of households that make use of own refuse dumps decrease from 11.8 to 3.2 per cent over the same period.

The percentage of households that make use of communal refuse dumps increase from 3.6 to 5.2 per cent from 2001 to 2007. Of concern is the increase in households that do not have access to any form of refuse removal services, which increase from 0.6 to 1.7 per cent over the reporting period.

## 5.6 Roads

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development as well and brings national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 13 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Stellenbosch Municipality.

**Table 13 Stellenbosch Roads**

Category	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
National	12.5	0.0	12.5	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Trunk	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Main	154.9		154.9	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Divisional	54.1	17.6	71.7	75.5%	24.5%	100.0%
Minor	21.8	20.7	42.5	51.2%	48.8%	100.0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>243.2</b>	<b>38.3</b>	<b>281.5</b>	<b>86.4%</b>	<b>13.6%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Dept. Of Transport (WC), 2010

The total roads area that cover Stellenbosch Municipality amount to 281.5 kilometers of roads. The total amount of roads comprise of 243.2 kilometers (86.4 per cent) of surfaced roads and 38.3 kilometers (13.6 per cent) of gravel roads. Main (surfaced) roads account for the majority of the kilometers in the Stellenbosch Municipality with 154.9 kilometers (55.1 per cent) of the total road coverage area within the municipality.

## 6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation<sup>12</sup>

This section reflects on the consolidated budgets, transfers and grants allocations to Stellenbosch Municipality.

**Table 14 Municipal Audited budget outcomes and estimates**

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Drakenstein	204 428	777 307	981 735	251 033	979 199	1 230 232	286 877	1 109 348	1 396 225
Witzenberg	60 042	210 145	270 187	63 756	230 699	294 455	72 356	256 997	329 353
Langeberg	46 352	252 548	298 900	83 555	305 868	389 423	61 000	302 494	363 494
Breede Valley	80 777	426 449	507 226	135 107	488 693	623 800	122 879	553 060	675 939
Stellenbosch	106 357	564 744	671 101	223 303	626 841	850 144	215 564	688 699	904 263
Cape Winelands District Municipality	62 916	309 930	372 846	16 708	331 826	348 534	19 412	351 017	370 429
<b>Total</b>	<b>560 872</b>	<b>2 541 123</b>	<b>3 101 995</b>	<b>773 462</b>	<b>2 963 126</b>	<b>3 736 588</b>	<b>778 088</b>	<b>3 261 615</b>	<b>4 039 703</b>

Source: Audit outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E(2) and projections

Table 14 shows that the budget of the Cape Winelands Region increased from R3.102 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R3.737 billion in 2009/10 financial year and increases to R4.040 billion in 2010/11 financial year. The growth in the total regional budget can be primarily attributed to increases in the operating budget from R2.541 billion in 2008/09 to R3.262 billion by 2010/11. The capital budget of the region increases substantially from R560.872 million in 2008/09 to R778.088 million by 2010/11.

<sup>12</sup> Allocation values represented in the figures below are values that were gazetted and do not take into account budgetary adjustments.

The budget of Stellenbosch Municipality increased from R671.1 million in 2008/09 financial year to R850.1 million in 2009/10 and then increases to R904.3 million in 2010/11 financial year. These include increases in the operating budget from R564.7 million in 2008/09 to R688.7 million in 2010/11 financial year. The capital budget of the municipality increase from R106.4 million in 2008/09 to R233.3 million in 2009/10 but then decrease to R215.6 million by 2010/11 financial year.

Table 15 captures the totals provincial spending in the Stellenbosch municipal area which is reflected as part of provincial payments and estimates.

**Table 15 Provincial Payment and Estimate for Stellenbosch Municipality**

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appropriation 2009/10	Adjusted appropriation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate 2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier	9 309	10 114	12 387	16 166	12 749	12 749	11 344	(11.02)	11 471	11 969
Provincial Parliament										
Provincial Treasury										
Department of Community Safety										
Department of Education	155 509	175 787	206 871	232 486	239 627	239 627	266 185	11.08	288 152	304 610
Department of Health	44 155	63 945	83 339	86 941	90 876	97 472	103 894	6.59	111 083	117 770
Department of Social Development										
Department of Human Settlements	17 952	34 687	11 772	28 010	28 010	28 010	33 160	18.39	38 414	36 721
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	305		30							
Department of Transport and Public Works			42 379	50 801	50 801	50 801	47 389	(6.72)	99 917	44 562
Department of Agriculture	176 450	220 587	239 631	267 740	287 740	287 740	267 277	(7.11)	315 204	339 466
Department of Economic Development and Tourism										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		365	2 074	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 077	(13.84)	1 133	
Department of Local Government				120	120	120	125	4.17	130	135
<b>Total</b>	<b>403 680</b>	<b>505 485</b>	<b>598 483</b>	<b>683 514</b>	<b>711 173</b>	<b>717 769</b>	<b>730 451</b>	<b>1.77</b>	<b>865 504</b>	<b>855 233</b>
<b>Total Transfers to Stellenbosch Municipality</b>	<b>19 428</b>	<b>42 671</b>	<b>18 705</b>	<b>32 981</b>	<b>33 199</b>	<b>33 199</b>	<b>36 330</b>	<b>9.43</b>	<b>40 937</b>	<b>38 061</b>

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

The full amount that the Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC) will spend in the municipal sphere over the 2010/11 MTREF amounts to R2.451 billion. The cornerstone to provincial expenditure in 2010/11 is Agriculture (R267.3 million), Education (R266.2 million) and Health (R103.9 million). Even though provincial government expenditure within the municipal area is not a contribution to the municipal budget, it augments service delivery and contributes to the betterment of society.

**Table 16 Provincial Allocations over the 2010/11 MTREF Stellenbosch Municipality**

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate				
	Audited	Audited	Audited				% Change from Revised estimate				
	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09				2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13	
<b>Department of the Premier</b>	<b>40</b>										
Izimbizo	40										
<b>Department of Human Settlements</b>	<b>18 014</b>	<b>34 655</b>	<b>11 399</b>	<b>27 890</b>	<b>28 033</b>	<b>28 033</b>	<b>33 160</b>	18.29	<b>38 414</b>	<b>36 721</b>	
Integrated Housing and Human Settlements Development Grant	17 952	34 597	11 299	27 890	27 890	27 890	33 160	18.90	38 414	36 721	
Local Government Master Planning Grant	62	58	100		100	100		(100.00)			
Housing Consumer Education Grant					43	43		(100.00)			
<b>Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning</b>	<b>305</b>		<b>30</b>								
Spatial Planning	305										
Cleanest Town Competition			30								
<b>Department of Transport and Public Works</b>	<b>1 069</b>	<b>7 561</b>	<b>5 082</b>	<b>4 221</b>	<b>4 296</b>	<b>4 296</b>	<b>1 968</b>	(54.19)	<b>1 260</b>	<b>1 205</b>	
2010 FIFA World Cup: Green Point Stadium Precinct											
Cape Metropolitan Transport Fund											
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads	19	2 561	2 082	2 721	2 796	2 796	1 572	(43.78)			
Mobility Strategies											
Non-motorised Transport		5 000	3 000								
Public Transport facilities	1 050										
Integrated Transport Plans				1 500	1 500	1 500	396	(73.60)	1 260	1 205	
Athlone Stadium Phase 2 upgrade											
<b>Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport</b>		<b>365</b>	<b>2 074</b>	<b>750</b>	<b>750</b>	<b>750</b>	<b>1 077</b>	43.60	<b>1 133</b>		
Library Subsidies (Capital)											
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities			1 500								
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		365	574	750	750	750	1 077	43.60	1 133		
2010 FIFA World Cup: Green Point Stadium Construction											
<b>Department of Local Government</b>		<b>90</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>125</b>	4.17	<b>130</b>	<b>135</b>	
Thusong (Multi-Purpose) Centres											
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant		90	120	120	120	120	125	4.17	130	135	
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>19 428</b>	<b>42 671</b>	<b>18 705</b>	<b>32 981</b>	<b>33 199</b>	<b>33 199</b>	<b>36 330</b>	9.43	<b>40 937</b>	<b>38 061</b>	

Source: 2010 Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 16 shows the various grant funding that is transferred by provincial sector departments to municipalities. Total transfers to Stellenbosch Municipality over the 2010/11 MTREF amount to R115.328 million. The biggest transfers to Stellenbosch over the MTREF period emanate from the provincial Department of Human Settlements, through the Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (IHHS) at R108.295 million. The IHHS grant is used to finance the funding requirements of national housing programmes. It facilitates the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity thereby promoting convenient and safe access to economic opportunities, health, education and social amenities. The other significant transfer to Stellenbosch Municipality comes from the Department of Public Works and Transport, which amount to R4.433 million over the 2010/11 MTREF.

These exclude funds transferred from national government, which has been taken up in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA).



**Table 17 National Transfers to Stellenbosch Municipality**

Transfers	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Equitable Share	22 124	25 651	34 272	39 423	43 777
<b>Conditional Grants and Subsidies</b>	<b>3 215</b>	<b>23 023</b>	<b>19 173</b>	<b>22 995</b>	<b>27 530</b>
Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)	213	938	1 000	1 250	1 250
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)		287	750	790	800
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)	3 002	20 094	17 423	20 955	25 480
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)		1 704	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>25 339</b>	<b>48 674</b>	<b>53 445</b>	<b>62 418</b>	<b>71 307</b>

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on the Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

Table 17 shows the various grant funding that is transferred by national sector departments to Stellenbosch Municipality. Total transfers to the Stellenbosch Municipality increases from R48.674 million in 2009/10 to R53.445 million in 2010/11 at an annual rate of 9.8 per cent. In the two outer years, total transfers increase further in 2011/12 to R62.418 million and increases to R71.307 million in 2012/13.

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest proportions of all the national transfers to Stellenbosch Municipality accounting for 64.1 per cent of national transfers in 2010/11. The other significant national transfer, i.e. the municipal infrastructure grant account for 32.6 per cent to the national transfers in 2010/11.

## 7. Governance and Institutional Development

**Table 18 Political Composition of Cape Winelands District Municipalities as at 6 October 2010**

MUNICIPALITY	ANC	ANC REP ON DC	DA	DA REP ON DC	ID	ID REP ON DC	INDEP	INDEP REP ON DC	VACANT	OTHERS	OTHERS REP ON DC	PARTY IN CONTROL	TOTAL	TOTAL REP ON DC	REMARKS
<b>Cape Winelands (DC2)</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>			<b>1</b>	<b>NPP</b>	<b>1</b> VP <b>2</b> NPP	<b>ANC + NPP</b>	<b>16</b> (directly elected)	<b>20</b> (Total 36)	
Witzenberg (WCO22)	9	1	7	1	3					1 NPP 1 UIF		<b>DA + ID + UIF</b>	21	(*2)	
Drakenstein (WCO23)	31	3	20	1	3	1				3 NPP 2 WCC 1 VP 1 ACDP	1 VP 1 NPP	<b>ANC</b>	61	(*7)	
Stellenbosch (WCO24)	16	2	15	2	1		1			2 ACDP 1 UDM 1 KCA		<b>DA + ID + INDEP + ACDP + UDM</b>	37	(*4)	
Breedee Valley (WCO25)	15	2	15	2	1		2			4 NPP 1 VP 1 BREEDE IND	1 NPP	<b>ANC + NPP</b>	39	(*5)	
Breedee River/ Winelands (WCO26)	9	1	6	1	3					1 PDM 1 WCC		<b>ANC</b>	20	(*2)	

Source: Department of Local Government

## Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Global Insight and administrative data. All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

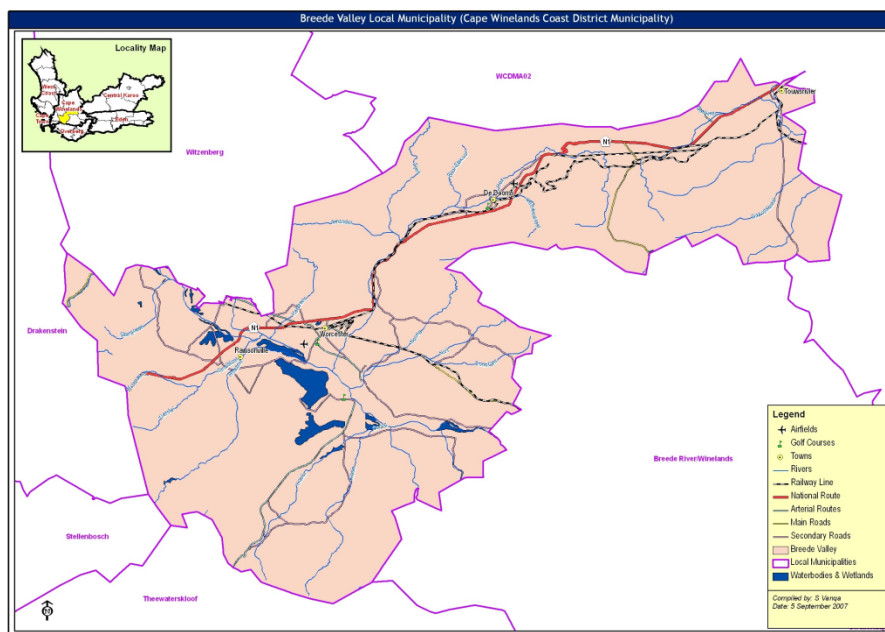
Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a “rough” or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give some indication as to trends.



# 5

## Breede Valley Local Municipality



### List of towns

De Doorns  
Rawsonville  
Touws River  
Worcester

## Breede Valley Municipality at a glance

<b>Population</b>					
<b>Number</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>% Share</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>
<b>Total</b>	146 028	134 270	African	20.0	17.1
<b>Male</b>	71 518	66 408	Coloured	65.6	73.3
<b>Female</b>	74 555	67 860	White	14.0	7.8
<b>Dependency ratio (%)</b>	52.6	53.8	Indian/Asian	0.4	0.3
<b>Socio-economic indicators:</b>					
<b>Education</b>		<b>2007</b>			
Literacy rate (%) 14 years and older		67.7			
<b>Health</b>		<b>2010/11</b>			
Number of PHC facilities		17			
<b>Crime (number of reported cases)</b>		<b>2006/07</b>	<b>2009/10</b>		
Drug-related crimes		870	1 233		
Sexual crimes		311	350		
Murder		64	62		
<b>Poverty levels</b>		<b>2007</b>			
Number of people accessing social grants		24 233			
		<b>2010/11</b>			
Number of indigent households		6 585			
<b>Household income levels</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>		
Annual income >R0< R18 000 (% share)		21.8	35.0		
Annual income >R18 000< R42 000 (% share)		13.0	16.9		
<b>Unemployment rate (%)</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>		
Total		19.7	18.8		
Male (% share)			50.2		
Female (% share)			49.8		
Labour concentration: agriculture, community services, trade					
<b>Access to Basic service delivery</b>		<b>(% share of households)</b>			
		<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>		
Formal dwellings		61.5	82.6		
Informal dwellings		26.3	9.7		
Electricity		89.5	94.3		
Flush toilets		86.1	93.6		
Water (piped water)		97.7	99.1		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)		68.3	78.6		
<b>Economy</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2009</b>		
GVA'R (R'm)		4 148	5 149		
Largest sector contributor to GVA'R in 2009: Agriculture, forestry and fishing (28.8%), Community Services (21.9%) and Finance (20.2%).					
<b>GVA'R growth rate (average%)</b>		<b>2001-2009</b>			
Municipality		2.7			
District		3.2			
<b>Moody's credit rating</b>		A3	outlook is stable		

## Introduction

The aim of this profile is to assist the Breede Valley Municipality in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economics, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. The indicators captured in the profile provide a fair reflection of the socio-economic reality of the municipality. As such valuable insight can be gained as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area. It is however noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators, specifically for those indicators that may as yet not be disaggregated at a municipal level.

This profile uses data<sup>1</sup> primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Breede Valley is a category B municipality in the Cape Winelands District Municipality. Breede Valley Municipality comprises the towns of De Doorns, Rawsonville, Touws River and Worcester

Breede Valley Municipality is the 3rd largest in terms of population in the Cape Winelands District Municipality with 134 270 people, according to the 2007 Community Survey, living in the municipal area. The population is diversified across race groups and culture and is characterised by varying socio-economic levels of development. Breede Valley's economy has been sluggish by growing at an average annual 2.7 per cent from 2001 to 2009.

---

<sup>1</sup> A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

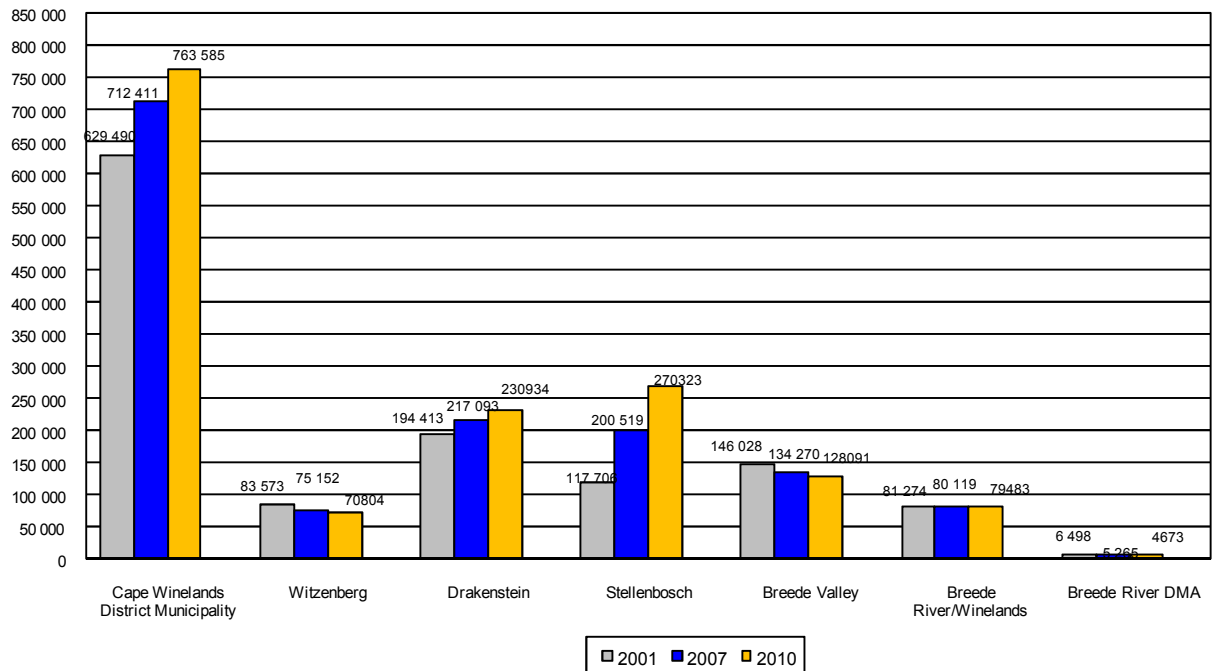
# 1. Demographics

The *demographics* of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that is relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of service to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide, measure and target of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels and quality of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population size, age and gender distribution and racial groups.

## 1.1 Population Size

Population size provides an indication of the volume of demand for government services in a particular geographical space. It also serves as a planning measure to assist budget planners to match available resources to address the relative demand for services.

**Figure 1 Comparison of Breede Valley population to Cape Winelands District, 2001, 2007 & 2010**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007 & Department of Social Development 2010

The Community Survey estimates that 5.3 million live in the Western Cape while 712 411 (or 13.5 per cent) live in Cape Winelands District.

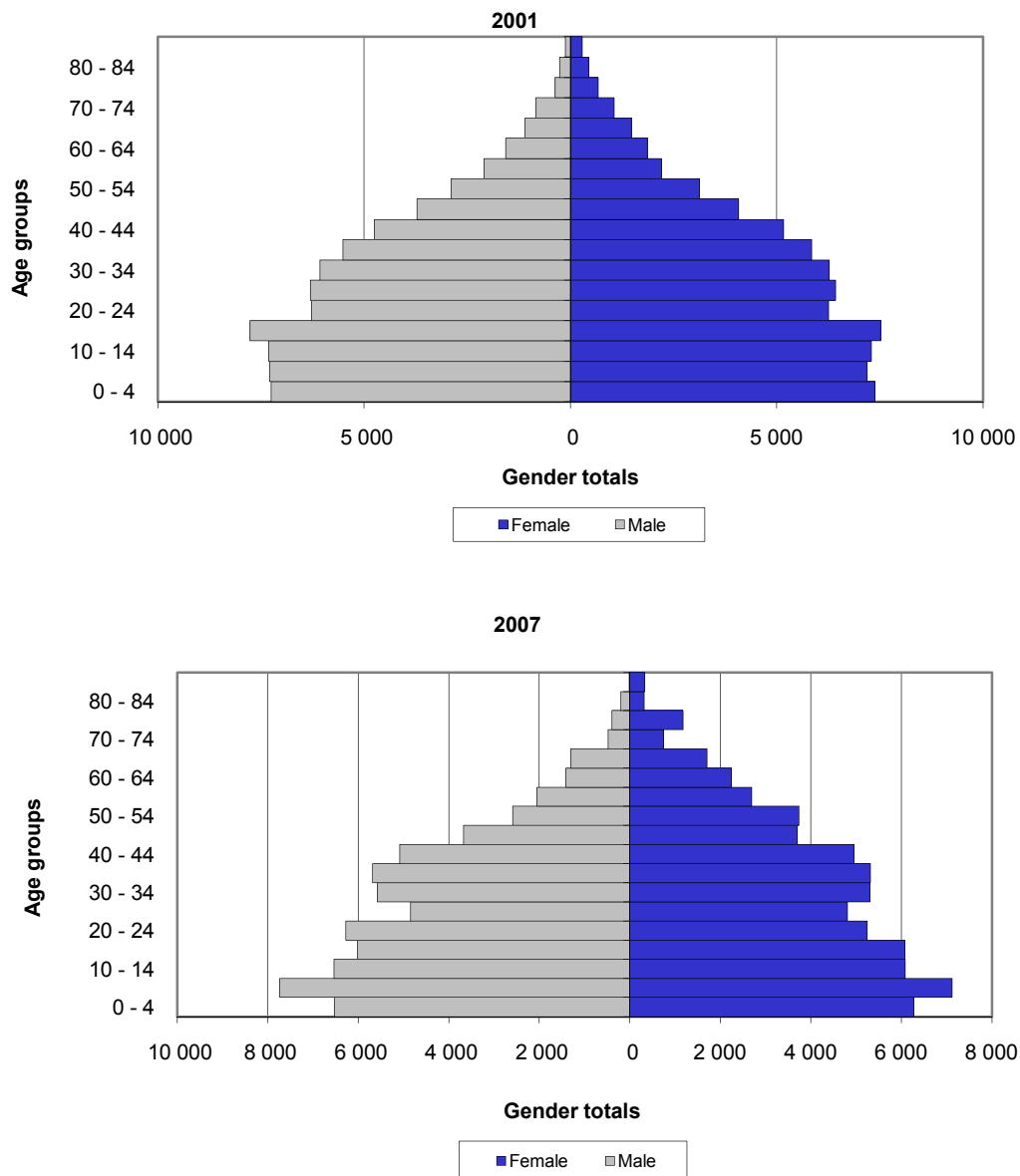


Breede Valley has the 3rd largest population in Cape Winelands District with a population size of 134 270 in 2007. The population declined by an annual average rate of 1.4 per cent from 146 028 in 2001 to 134 270 in 2007.

## 1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in Breede Valley's population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of Breede Valley Municipality highlights growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the potential working population. These statistics provides important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

**Figure 2 Breede Valley population pyramids for 2001 and 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

### 1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely the: children (0 - 14 years); economically active population (15-64 years); and persons aged 65 years and older.

In 2001, Breede Valley population composition was as follows: children at 29.9 per cent, economically active population at 65.5 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 4.5 per cent of the population. In 2007, Breede Valley population composition remained mainly the same with children at 30 per cent, economically active population at 65 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 5 per cent of the population.

The youth's<sup>2</sup> share of the total population decreased from 36.2 percent in 2001 to 32.9 per cent of the population in 2007. As a result the combined share of children and youth's of the total population declined from 66.1 per cent in 2001 to 62.9 per cent in 2007.

Accordingly, the child dependency ratio increased from 45.7 per cent in 2001 to 46.2 in 2007 in addition, the age dependency ratio also increased from 6.9 per cent to 7.7 per cent over the same period. The overall dependency ratio thus increased slightly from 52.6 per cent in 2001 to 53.8 per cent in 2007.

### 1.2.2 Gender Distribution

The gender ratio increased from 96.0 males per 100 females in 2001 to 98.0 males per 100 females in 2007. The male population's share of the total population increased from 48.9 per cent to 49.5 per cent whilst females' share decreased from 51.5 per cent to 50.5 per cent from 2001 to 2007.

Age cohort 0 to 14 and 20 to 44 proportionally indicates a larger male population in Breede Valley. This changes from age cohorts 15 to 19 and 45 upwards where there appears to be a sharp decline in the male population. Within the elderly groups, the gap between men as compared to women widens to a ratio of 38.2 per cent men as opposed to 61.8 per cent women on average. This decline in the number of men could be attributed to economic migratory factors or mortality amongst men.

## 1.3 Population Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition,

---

<sup>2</sup> Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the labour force and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

**Table 1 Breede Valley population groups, 2001 and 2007**

Population Group	2001	Percentage of Population 2001	Percentage of Population 2007
African	29 235	20.0	17.1
Couloured	95 790	65.6	73.3
Indian or Asian	516	0.4	0.3
White	20 492	14.0	7.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>146 033</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The Coloured racial group was the largest population group in Breede Valley in both 2001 and 2007 followed by the African racial group. The Coloured population group's share of the total population increased from 65.6 per cent to 73.3 per cent over the period. The African population group share of the total population decreased from 20 per cent in 2001 to 17.1 per cent in 2007.

The White racial group share of the total population decreased from 14 per cent in 2001 to 7.8 per cent in 2007. The Indian/Asian population constituted less than 1 per cent of the total population in both 2001 in 2007.

## 2. Socio-economic Development

The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile outlines some of the human development and education, health, safety and security, household income as well information on the access to social grants within the Breede Valley Municipality

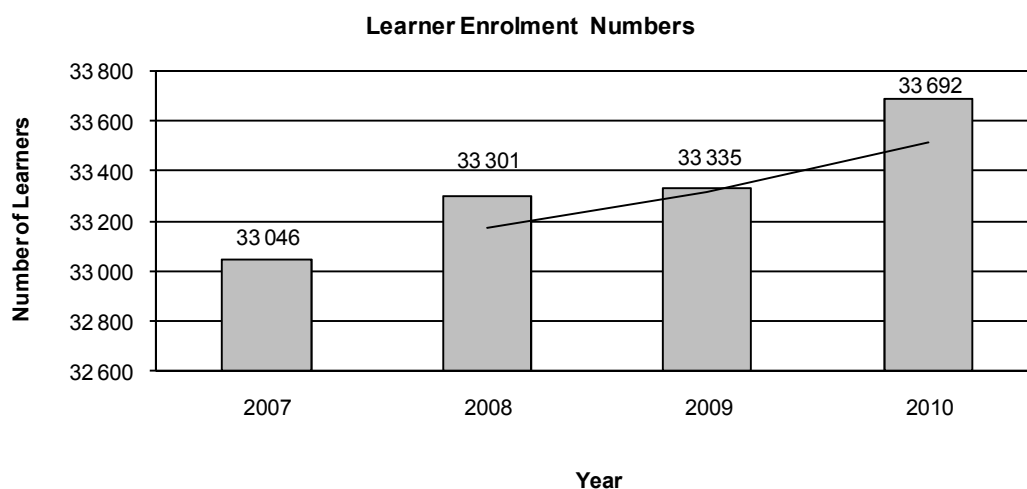
### 2.1 Human Development and Education

#### 2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile and projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in the region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as effort to retain skills in the region or to develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient numbers of persons with technical skills, including engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

**Figure 3 Breede Valley learner enrolment numbers in 2007 to 2010**



Source: Department of Education

Figure 3 shows the enrolment numbers of learners residing in Breede Valley municipal area. The number of learners enrolled in schools in this municipality amounted to 33 046, 33 301 and 33 692 for 2007, 2008 and 2010 respectively. The increase in enrolment from 2007 to 2010 amounts to an annual average rate of 0.7 per cent.

In 2010, 10 824 learners (32.1 per cent of total learners) have enrolled in the foundation education phase, ranging from Grade R to 3. The introduction of the Grade R seems to bear fruit as Grade R learner enrolment increased by an annual average rate of 10.5 per cent from 2007 to 2010.

The primary phase (grades 4 to 7) recorded an enrollment figure of 11 380 learners (33.8 per cent) in 2010. Grades 4 experienced a reduction in the number of learners from 2007 to 2010. Grade 5, 6 and 7 learners increased by an annual average rates of 1.9, 1.8 and 3.4 per cent respectively from 2007 to 2010.

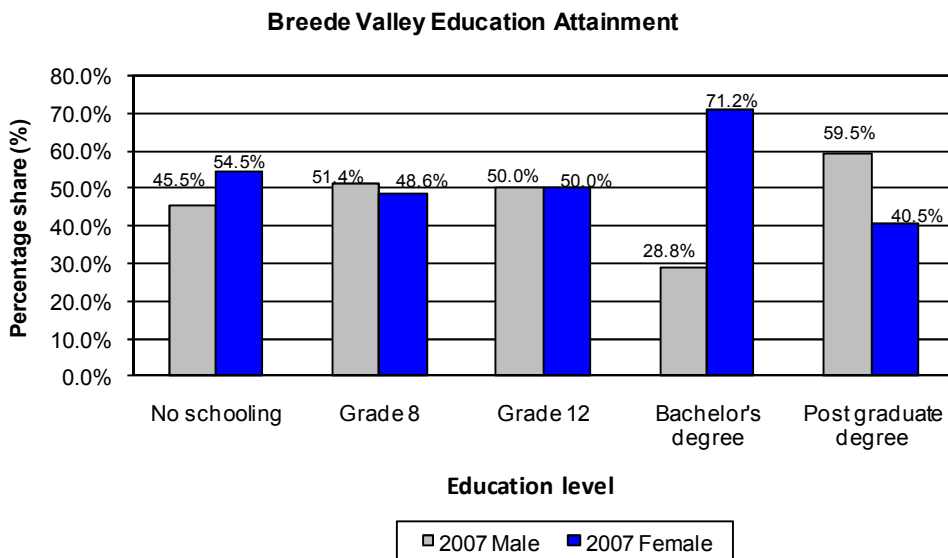
A total of 11 344 learners (33.7 per cent of total learners) enrolled in the secondary phases (grade 8 to 12) in 2010. The number of learners in the secondary phase decreased by annual average rate of 0.1 per cent from 2007 to 2010 which was mainly the result of reduced learner numbers for Grades 10 and 11 of 5.8 and 4.7 per cent (annual average) over the same period.

There were fifty five schools in Breede Valley in 2010, including thirty seven were no fees schools. Breede Valley had no focus schools<sup>3</sup> which have maths, science, technology or engineering as their curricula focus.

### 2.1.2 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allows the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the people of the region. The levels of education provide an indication of the income potential and standard of living of residents in a particular geographic area. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to the area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal.

**Figure 4 Educational attainment of Breede Valley population as at 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The information on educational attainment was collected from the responses of residents in the Breede Valley Region in the 2007 Community Survey. Figure 4 compares the educational attainment profile of Breede Valley's population in 2007. The differences in the level of educational attainment are less prominent for Grade 8 and Grade 12. The most significant difference in the level of education between the males and females lies in tertiary education. Males account for 28.8 per cent and 59.5 per cent of graduates and post-graduates respectively. Females on the other hand account for 71.2 per cent and 40.5 per cent of graduates and post-graduates.

<sup>3</sup> <http://www.khanya.co.za>

### 2.1.3 Literacy Rate

In 2007, 67.7 per cent of Breede Valley's population is estimated to be literate. The Department of Social Development defines people aged 14 years and older as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.

## 2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in the Breede Valley municipal area.

### 2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

Table 2 shows the number of Health care facilities located in Breede Valley in 2010.

**Table 2 Access to Health Facilities, 2010**

	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
<b>Cape Winelands District</b>	0	5	46	8	20	4	2	85
Witzenberg Local Municipality	0	1	9	0	5	1	0	16
Drakenstein Local Municipality	0	2	14	3	4	0	1	24
Stellenbosch Local	0	1	7	1	2	1	0	12
Breede Valley Local	0	1	8	4	3	0	1	17
Breede River/Winelands Local Municipality	0	0	8	0	5	2	0	15
Cape Winelands DMA	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

Source: Department of Health, 2010

In 2010, a total of 85 primary health care (PHC) facilities were located within Cape Winelands District, of which 17 were located in Breede Valley Municipality. The 17 PHC facilities comprised of; 8 clinics, 4 satellite clinic, 1 Community day centre, 3 mobile clinics and 1 district hospital.

### 2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Having adequate numbers of health professionals to serve at the primary health care facilities is a further determinant of quality health care.

**Table 3 Health Human resource capacity**

<b>Professionals</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>
Primary Healthcare Doctors	5	6
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	6	0
Sub-total: Doctors	11	6
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	67	66
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	20	0
Sub-total: Professional Nurses	87	66
<b>Total</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>72</b>

Source: Department of Health, 2009

Table 3 shows that a total of 6 doctors and 66 professional nurses have been employed in 2010 by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the PHC facilities in Breede Valley. This total excludes health professionals employed within the private sector.

### 2.2.3 Burden of Disease

**Table 4 Burden of Disease**

	<b>ART Patient Load (June 2010)</b>	<b>Number of Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites</b>	<b>Number of TB Clinics*</b>
<b>Cape Winelands District</b>	<b>8 477</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>86</b>
Witzenberg Local Municipality	1 061	1	15
Drakenstein Local Municipality	3 103	5	25
Stellenbosch Local Municipality	1 532	3	16
Breede Valley Local Municipality	2 166	3	13
Breede River/Winelands Local Municipality	615	1	17
Cape Winelands DMA	0	0	0

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

\* Additional 6 TB Clinics in Correctional Services Facilities

Breede Valley Municipality has 3 anti-retroviral treatment (ART) service sites and 13 tuberculosis treatment (TB) clinics. Breede Valley patients accounts for 2 166 of the total 8 477 HIV/Aids patients being treated with ART within Cape Winelands District and account for the second largest ART patients load in the region after Drakenstein Municipality.

**Table 5 Immunisation for Children under the age of 1**

Category	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
<b>Fully Immunised</b>									
Breede Valley M	2 627	3 342	78.6%	2 743	2 839	96.6%	2 883	1 996	144.5%
<b>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</b>	<b>11 445</b>	<b>14 025</b>	<b>81.6%</b>	<b>11 746</b>	<b>11 392</b>	<b>103.1%</b>	<b>12 185</b>	<b>12 570</b>	<b>96.9%</b>
<b>BCG (TB)</b>									
Breede Valley M	3 824	3 342	114.4%	3 577	2 839	126.0%	3 910	1 996	195.9%
<b>Cape Winelands DM</b>	<b>9 431</b>	<b>14 025</b>	<b>67.2%</b>	<b>8 905</b>	<b>11 392</b>	<b>78.2%</b>	<b>14 413</b>	<b>12 570</b>	<b>114.7%</b>
<b>Measles</b>									
Breede Valley M	2 627	3 342	78.6%	2 752	2 839	96.9%	3 000	1 996	150.3%
<b>Cape Winelands DM</b>	<b>11 533</b>	<b>14 025</b>	<b>82.2%</b>	<b>11 648</b>	<b>11 392</b>	<b>102.2%</b>	<b>12 538</b>	<b>12 570</b>	<b>99.7%</b>

Source: Department of Health, 2010

The immunisation coverage<sup>4</sup> for full immunisation increased from 78.6 per cent in 2006/07 to 144.5 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate in Breede Valley Municipality is significantly more than the average immunisation rate for the Cape Winelands District Region which is at 96.9 per cent in 2009/10.

The immunisation coverage for tuberculosis increased from 114.4 per cent in 2006/07 to 195.9 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for tuberculosis in Breede Valley Municipality is above the average immunisation rate for tuberculosis for the Cape Winelands District Region which is at 114.7 per cent in 2009/10.

Immunisation coverage for measles increased from 78.6 per cent in 2006/07 to 150.3 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for measles in Breede Valley Municipality is above the average immunisation rate for measles for the Cape Winelands District Region which is at 99.7 per cent in 2009/10.

## 2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities.

The discussion that follows in this section will only be limited to murder, sexual related crimes, drug related crimes and property related crimes.

<sup>4</sup> Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.



**Table 6 Leading crimes committed within Breede Valley Municipality between 2003/04 and 2009/10**

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	109	93	61	64	78	77	62
Total sexual crimes	458	493	395	311	305	261	350
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	1 608	1 368	1 037	1 103	1 185	1 243	1 238
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	717	949	793	870	977	1 020	1 233
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	161	210	250	354	445	319	299

Source: SAPS

Table 6 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories that was reported to police stations located in Breede Valley over the period 2003/04 and 2009/10.

The number of murders decreased by an annual average rate of 9 per cent from 109 to 62 incidents between 2003/04 to 2009/10. The incidents of murder fluctuated over the reporting period by decreasing from 2003/04 to 2005/06, then increased up to 2007/08 and then reduced up to 2009/10.

The number of sexual crimes decreased by an annual average rate of 4.4 per cent from 458 to 350 incidents between 2003/04 to 2009/10. The incidents of sexual crimes fluctuated over the reporting period by increasing from 2003/04 to 2004/05, then decreased up to 2008/09 and then picked up again in 2009/10.

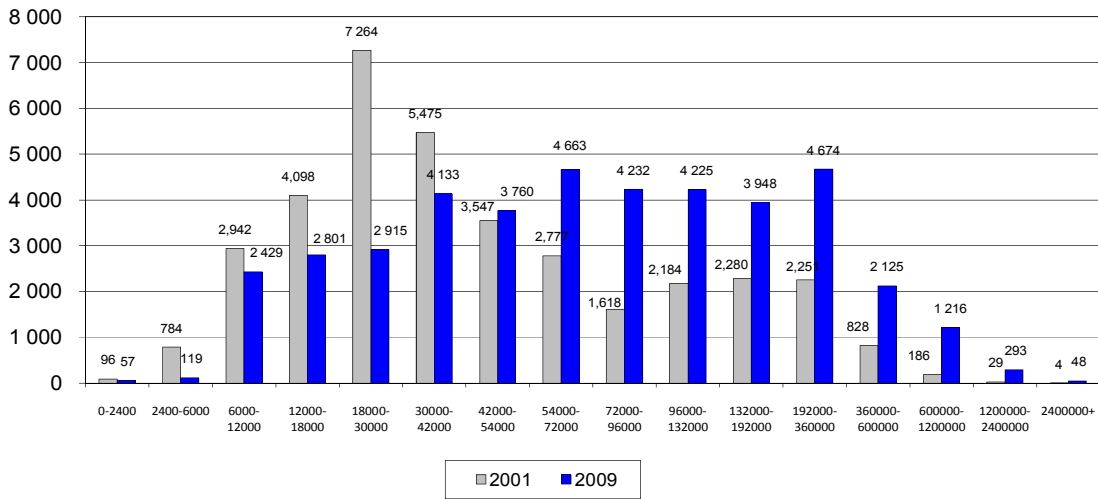
The number of burglaries decreased by an annual average rate of 4.3 per cent from 1 608 to 1 238 incidents between 2003/04 to 2009/10. The incidents of burglaries bottomed out in 2005/06 and then increased continuously up to 2008/09 and then dropped again in 2009/10.

Drug related crimes have been increasing by an annual average rate of 9.5 per cent from 717 to 1 233 incidents from 2003/04 to 2009/10. Breede Valley experienced a similar trend with crimes relating to driving under the influence of alcohol and drugs which increased by an annual average rate of 10.9 per cent from 161 to 299 incidents from 2003/04 to 2009/10.

## 2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community, i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or a rich community. More importantly household income informs the municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the municipality's indigent, poverty relief and tariff policies.

**Figure 5 Annual household income levels within Breede Valley Municipality, 2001 and 2009**



Source: Global Insight

Note that the large number of unspecified or unresponsive households captured in the 2007 Community Survey, may be attributed to survey respondents being non-responsive due to the sensitive (personal) nature of questions regarding income and anomalies between the two data sets can be attributed due to the fact the Community Survey sample is much smaller than the Census sample, which would distort the data findings.

Figure 5 displays the annual household income levels within Breede Valley Municipality for 2001 and 2009. In 2001, 56.8 per cent of all households in Breede Valley reported to have annual incomes of between R0 to R42 000. In 2009, the percentage of households between earning between R0 to R42 000 decreased to 29.9 per cent of all households in Breede Valley.

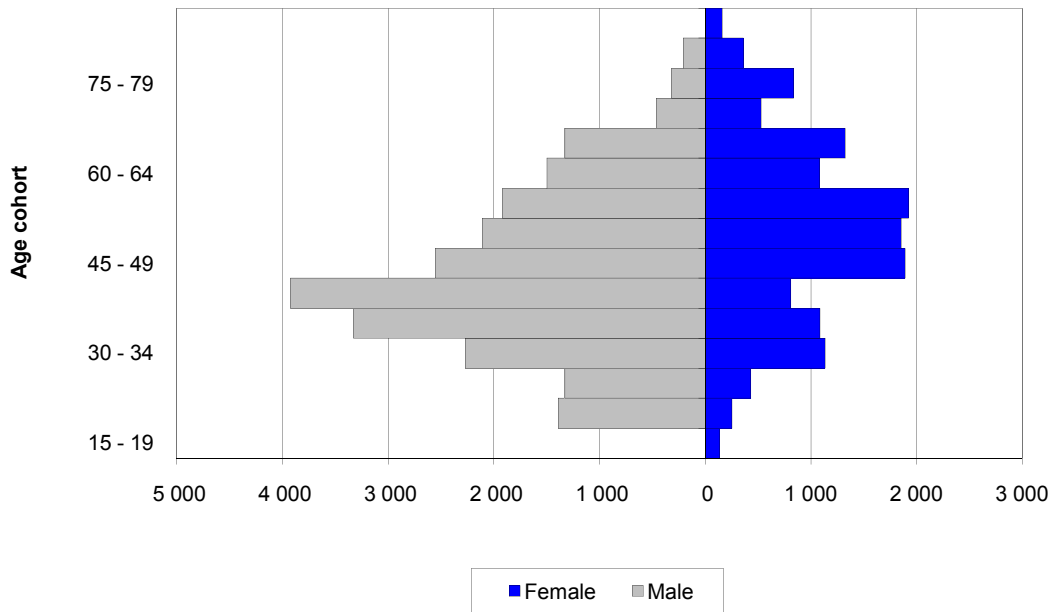
In 2001, households with an annual income of R18 000 - R30 000 accounted for the largest concentration of households (20 per cent) within an income category. In 2009, households with an annual income of R54 000 – R72 000 and R192 000 – R360 000 accounted for the largest concentration of households (11.2 per cent each) within an income category.

## 2.5 Gender and Age of Household Heads

The gender and age of household heads has particular relevance with respect to gender equity and cultural norms of a society. It also has specific relevance for vulnerable groups such as women and children in respect of whether their constitutional rights are upheld and whether they have access to government services and economic opportunities. Statistics South Africa defines Household Heads as the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner, as chosen by the household. The head can be either male or female. It is further clarified that if two people are equal decision-

makers or in a household of totally unrelated persons, the older or oldest can be named as the household head.

**Figure 6 Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007**



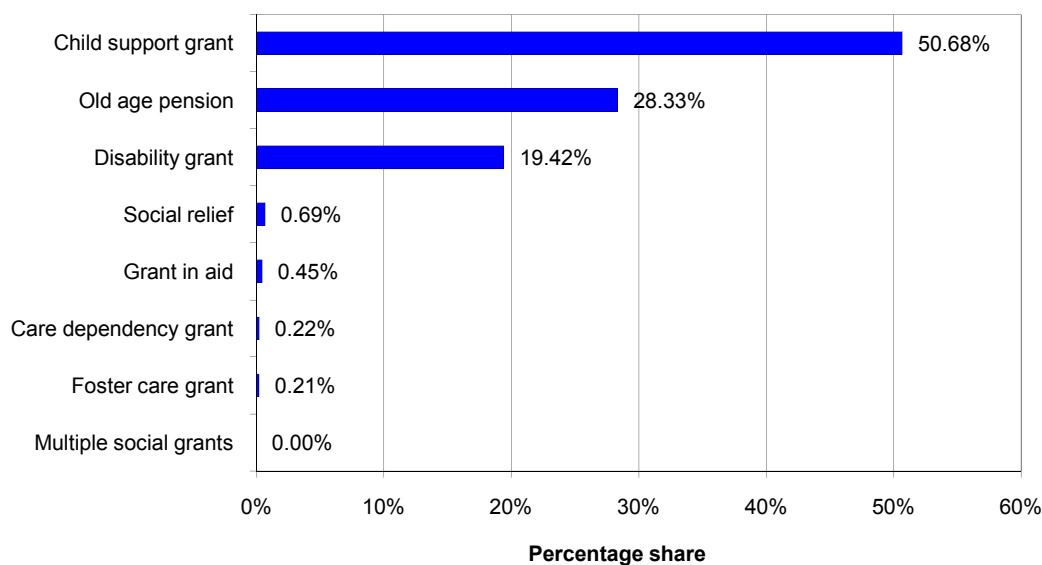
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, households in Breede Valley Municipality were primarily headed by males, except for those persons included in the age group 15 to 19 years and 80 years and older, which were only headed by females with the age group 65 - 84 being primarily headed by females.

## 2.6 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. Although the grants are a lifeline to recipients and their families, hovering on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Figure 7 shows the distribution of social grants by category in Breede Valley Municipality. It shows that of the 24 234 total beneficiaries that were accessing social grants in Breede Valley in 2007, 50.7 per cent received child support grants, 28.3 per cent received old age pension grants and 19.4 per cent received disability grants. Together, these grants account for 98.4 per cent of all social grants accessed in the municipal area.

**Figure 7 Social grants per category**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The municipality offers additional social support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation and property rates. According to the Budget and Treasury Office of Breede Valley municipality, there are 65 85<sup>5</sup> households registered as indigents in the 2010/11 financial year.

### 3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including quality of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g. proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

#### 3.1 Labour Force Employment Status

Table 7 outlines the labour trends in Breede Valley Municipality. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active<sup>6</sup> population.

<sup>5</sup> The number of indigents registered as at January 2009.

<sup>6</sup> Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

**Table 7 Breede Valley Labour Force**

Year	Employed	Unemployed	*Unemployment rate (%)	Active labour force	**LFPR (%)	***NEA	Potentially economically active population (15 - 65 yr)
2001	49 661	12 208	19.7%	61 869	65.9%	34 402	93 880
2007	47 236	10 953	18.8%	58 189	66.1%	23 141	88 008

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

\* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

\*\* LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate.

\*\*\* NEA: Not Economically Active (Persons not in the labour force, such as housewives/homemakers, students and scholars, pensioners and retired people, persons unable to work due to illness/disability, seasonal workers not working presently, persons who could not find work, and any others not seeking work during the reference period as per Stats SA definition).

The economically active people in the municipal area decreased from 93 880 in 2001 to 88 008 in 2007, meaning that 5 872 less people were not economically active in the municipal area. The active labour force<sup>7</sup> declined at an average annual rate of 1 per cent from 61 869 people in 2001 to 58 189 people in 2007 with the labour force participation rate (LFPR) increasing from 65.9 per cent in 2001 to 66.1 per cent in 2007.

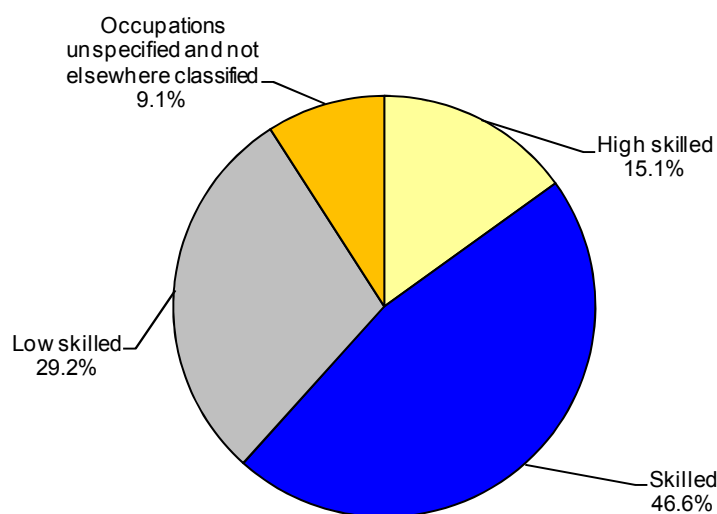
Employment declined by 0.8 per cent over the period 2001 to 2007, while the unemployment rate decreased from 19.7 per cent to 18.8 per cent over the same period. The number of employed decreased from 49 661 people in 2001 to 47 236 people in 2007, meaning that 2 425 less people were not employed in the region. One of the challenges of the economy is its ability to absorb entrants into the labour market. The data implies that the economy is unable to absorb and employ the full complement of the job market entrants and participants.

Over the 2001 to 2007 period, the not economically active population decreased by an average annual rate of 6.4 per cent from 34 402 people in 2001 to 23 141 people in 2007.

### 3.2 Skill profile of the employed

Figure 8 outlines the skill profile of the labour force in the Breede Valley Municipality. The labour force is classified into three main categories namely, high skilled, skilled, low skilled and unspecified. Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations; skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant and machine operators and assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials and managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

<sup>7</sup> Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15 - 65 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

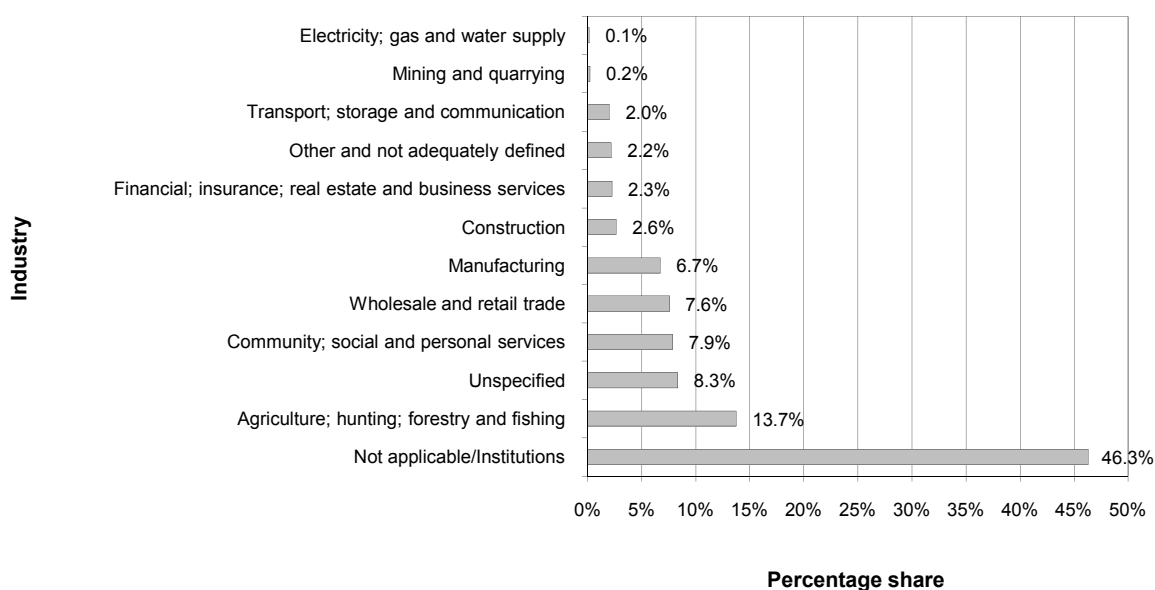
**Figure 8 Skill level of the employed in 2007**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The Community Survey of 2007 indicated that Breede Valley's labour force comprised of 46.6 per cent skilled workers, 29.2 per cent low skilled and 15.1 per cent high skilled workers. Of the 47 236 people employed in 2007, 9.1 per cent could not be classified as either high skilled, skilled or low skilled and therefore considered as unspecified.

### 3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 9 illustrates in which sectors the labour force is mostly concentrated, i.e. the biggest sector employer.

**Figure 9 Contribution to employment by industry in 2007**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that the biggest employment contributors were: agriculture, hunting, forestry & fishing (13.7 per cent), community, social & personal services (7.9 per cent) and wholesale & retail trade (7.6 per cent). A significant percentage of survey respondents were recorded as not applicable (46.3 per cent) and unspecified (8.3 per cent).

### 3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who not worked two weeks have prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not or cannot take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

National government provides a number social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists.

### 3.4.1 Unemployment by gender

Table 8 shows the unemployment rates for males and females in 2007.

**Table 8 Unemployment by gender**

Breede Valley Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
<b>Gender</b>			
Male	18.3	51.8	50.2
Female	19.4	48.2	49.8

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 8 shows the unemployment rates for males and females in 2007. In 2007, the unemployment rate for males was 18.3 per cent with the percentage share of the unemployed at 50.2 per cent. The unemployment rate for females was higher at 19.4 per cent but the percentage share of the unemployed lower at 49.8 per cent because females accounted for a smaller portion of the labour force.

Males' share of the total labour force accounted for 51.8 per cent and the females accounted for the remaining 48.2 per cent.

### 3.4.2 Racial profile of unemployment

Unemployment in Breede Valley was concentrated within the Coloured population. Even though the African population group has the highest unemployment rate of 29.8 per cent in 2007 they only account for 17.4 per cent of the total labour force and 27.5 per cent of the unemployed.

**Table 9 Racial profile of unemployment in 2007**

Population group	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Black	29.8	17.4	27.5
Coloured	18.1	74.2	71.4
Indian or Asian	0.0	0.5	0.0
White	2.6	8.0	1.1

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Contrastingly, the Coloured workers experienced the second highest unemployment rate of 18.1 per cent. However, the group represents the largest percentage share (74.2 per cent) of the total labour force and also the highest percentage (71.4 per cent) share of the unemployed. In Breede Valley, the White population group accounted for the lowest unemployment rate of 2.6 per cent amongst the three largest population groups (African, Coloured and White) of the total labour force. In addition, the group also accounts for the lowest percentage (1.1 per cent) of the unemployed amongst the three groups.



### 3.4.3 Unemployment by age cohort

Table 10 shows the unemployment by age cohorts.

**Table 10 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007**

Age	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
15 - 19	41.7	4.5	9.9
20 - 24	31.7	15.5	26.1
25 - 34	19.1	28.2	28.6
35 - 44	11.7	29.4	18.2
45 - 54	15.9	16.4	13.9
55 - 65	10.3	6.0	3.3

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The highest unemployment rate in 2007 was amongst those persons aged 15 - 19 years (41.7 per cent). Although the age group 15 - 19 years recorded the highest unemployment rate they only form 4.5 per cent of the total labour force and 9.9 per cent of the unemployed. Contrastingly, those persons aged 25 – 34 which had the third highest unemployment rate (19.1 per cent) makes up the second largest portion (28.2 per cent) of the labour force and the largest share (28.6 per cent) of the unemployed.

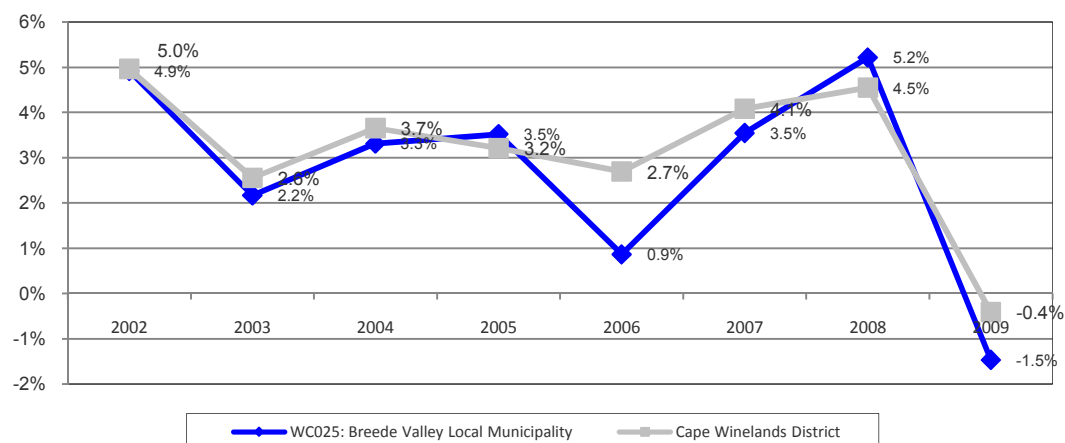
## 4. Economy

A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development of the inhabitants of a particular region.

### 4.1 Economic growth

Breede Valley Municipality's total regional gross value added in the region (GVA-R)<sup>8</sup> accounted for 24 per cent of the district's economy, making it the third largest economy in Cape Winelands District in 2009. Figure 10 shows the economic growth trends of Breede Valley's economy compared to Cape Winelands regional growth trends for the period 2001 to 2009.

<sup>8</sup> GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

**Figure 10 Comparison of Breede Valley municipality's economy growth rates to Cape Winelands District growth rates between 2001 and 2009**

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

Breede Valley's economy grew at an annual average rate of 2.7 per cent over the period 2001 to 2009 compared to the district's average annual growth rate of 3.2 per cent. The growth of the local economy is lower than that of the district for every year under review except for the years 2005 and 2008.

The effect of the global financial crisis has caused both the Breede Valley and Cape Winelands economies contracting by 1.5 per cent and 0.4 per cent respectively in 2009.

## 4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

Table 11 shows sectoral contribution to Breede Valley's GVA-R in 2001 and 2009 and the growth over the period. The Table depicts the sectoral contributions of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for the Breede Valley region.

**Table 11 GDP value of Economic sectors at 2005 prices**

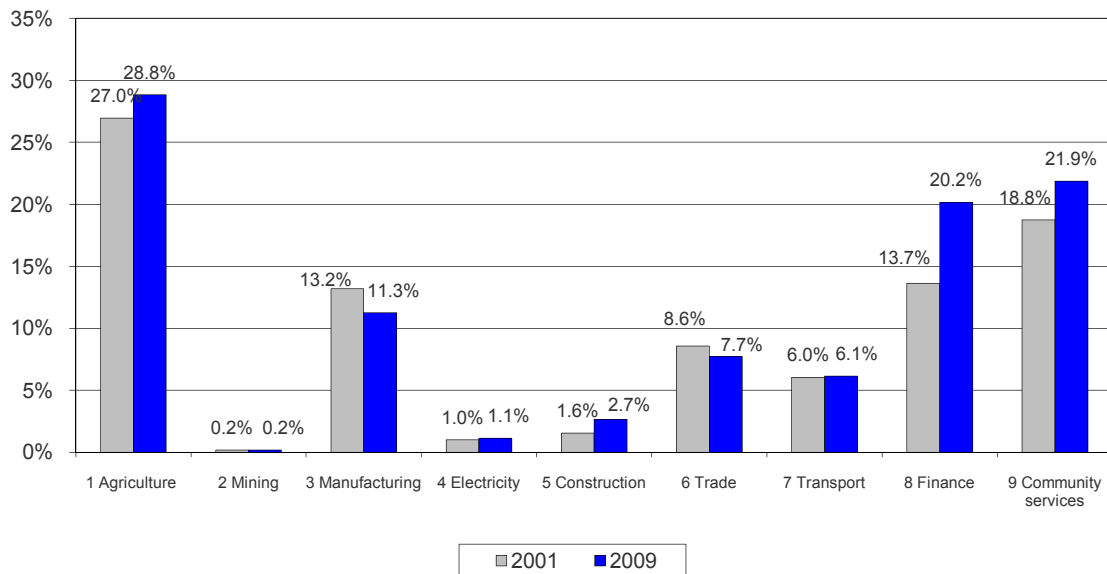
Breede Valley Local Municipality	2001	2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001 - 2009
1 Agriculture	1 243 970	1 484 975	2.2%
2 Mining	8 496	8 496	0.0%
3 Manufacturing	609 110	580 023	-0.6%
4 Electricity	45 851	58 564	3.1%
5 Construction	71 930	137 648	8.5%
6 Trade	395 227	397 478	0.1%
7 Transport	278 492	315 558	1.6%
8 Finance	629 708	1 038 878	6.5%
9 Community services	865 004	1 126 918	3.4%

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

The construction sector within Breede Valley experienced the sharpest average annual growth over the 2001 to 2009 period at 8.5 per cent, followed by finance & business services, catering & accommodation at 6.5 per cent and community services at 3.4 per cent. The manufacturing sector contracted by 0.6 per cent over the same period.

Figure 11 shows the percentage contribution of each broad sector to Breede Valley's economy over the period 2001 to 2009. The three largest sectors in 2009 were agriculture, forestry and fishing (28.8 per cent), community services (21.9 per cent) and finance (20.2 per cent).

**Figure 11 Sector percentage contribution to Breede Valley economy**



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

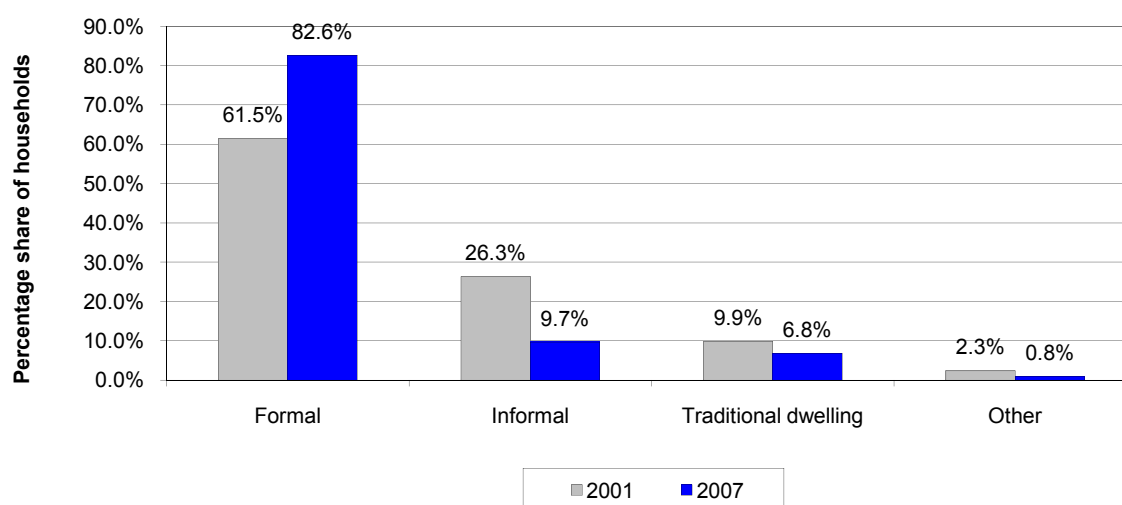
The agricultural sector's contribution to local economy increased from 27 per cent in 2001 to 28.8 per cent in 2009. The community services sector's contribution increased from 18.8 per cent to 21.9 per cent whilst the finance sector's contribution increased from 13.7 per cent to 20.2 per cent over the same period.

## 5. Built environment

Access to basic services is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services available to households of Breede Valley.

### 5.1 Dwellings

The formal dwellings proportionately increased from 61.5 per cent to 82.6 per cent of the total number of dwellings from 2001 to 2007.

**Figure 12 Dwelling type occupied by households in Breede Valley**

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

\*Other includes ship, boat, caravan or tent, workers hostel (bed/room), as well as anything that was not specified.

On the other hand, informal dwellings proportionately decreased from 26.3 per cent to 9.7 per cent from 2001 to 2007. Traditional and other dwellings' share also decreased to 6.8 per cent and 0.8 per cent respectively over the same period.

## 5.2 Energy

Table 12 shows the different sources of energy used for lighting by households in Breede Valley 2001 and 2007.

**Table 12 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households**

Energy sources	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Electricity	31 347	89.5%	94.3%
Gas	61	0.2%	0.0%
Paraffin	1 499	4.3%	2.4%
Candles	2 031	5.8%	3.2%
Solar	27	0.1%	0.0%
Other	42	0.1%	0.2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>35 007</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 89.5 per cent of households. Thereafter, followed candles and paraffin which was used by 5.8 per cent and 4.3 per cent of households.

In 2007, electricity remained the leading source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 94.3 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used candles lowered to 3.2 per cent of households in 2007 whilst the percentage of households that used paraffin lowered to 2.4 per cent in 2007.

### 5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 13 shows the type of sanitation facilities available to households in Breede Valley in 2001 and 2007.

**Table 13 Main toilet facility used by households**

Toilet facilities	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	25 965	74.2%	92.9%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	4 170	11.9%	0.7%
Dry toilet facility	0	0.0%	0.6%
Pit toilet	1 467	4.2%	0.1%
Chemical toilet	109	0.3%	0.0%
Bucket toilet system	364	1.0%	0.4%
None	2 931	8.4%	5.2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>35 006</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

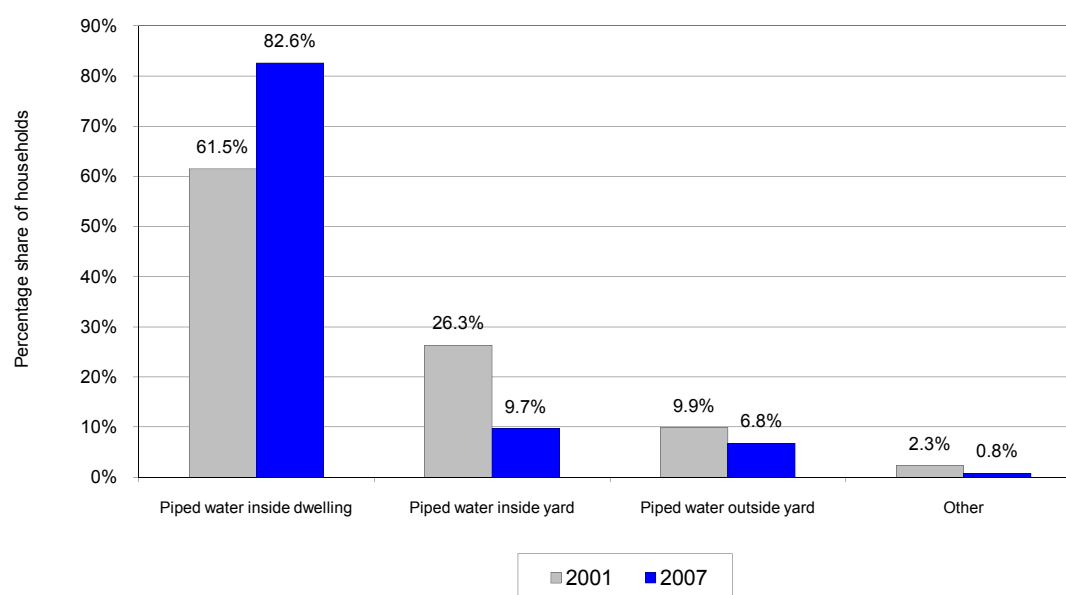
In 2001, 86.1 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). A significant proportion (8.4 per cent) of households did not have access to sanitation in 2007 whilst 4.2 per cent of households made use of the pit toilets.

In 2007, 93.6 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). The use of pit toilets decreased as 0.1 per cent of households made use of the pit toilets as a means of sanitation in 2007. The municipality has also experienced a decrease in the use of the bucket toilet system from 1 to 0.4 per cent of households. This trend supports the national policy drive of eradicating the bucket toilet system by December 2007.

Although there had been an improvement in access to sanitation, 5.2 per cent of households still did not have access to sanitation in 2007.

### 5.4 Water

Water is the sustaining source of life and hence access to safe and portable water is a priority service delivery. Figure 13 shows the various types of water sources available to households in Breede Valley in 2001 and 2007.

**Figure 13 Main source of water used by households**

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

\*Other includes borehole, spring, dam, pool, river, stream, water vendor and rainwater tank.

Access to potable water is the norm in Breede Valley municipality. The percentage share of households with access to piped water (or potable water) improved from 97.7 per cent in 2001 to 99.1 per cent in 2007. Breede Valley residents' experienced a significant shift from access to potable water inside yard/or outside yard to inside dwelling. Access to piped water inside the dwelling improved from 61.5 to 82.2 per cent from 2001 to 2007. The percentage share of households in Breede Valley accessing alternative water sources has decreased from 2.3 per cent in 2001 to 0.8 per cent in 2007.

## 5.5 Refuse Removal

Refuse removal is mainly be delivered by municipalities themselves unless it is being outsourced to a private company.

**Table 14 Main source of refuse removal services in 2001 and 2007**

Refuse removal source	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Removed by local authority	23 894	68.3%	78.6%
Communal refuse dump	3 712	10.6%	8.8%
Ow n refuse dump	6 078	17.4%	11.2%
No rubbish disposal	1 324	3.8%	1.3%
Other	0	0.0%	0.2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>35 008</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading source of refuse removal for households in Breede Valley Municipality at 68.3 per cent in 2001 and 78.6 per cent in 2007. The households that use their own refuse dump decreased from 17.4 per cent in 2001 to 11.2 per cent in 2007. The households that did not have access to refuse removal decreased from 3.8 per cent in 2001 to 1.3 per cent in 2007. Overall, access to refuse removal service has improved from 2001 to 2007.

## 5.6 Roads

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development as well and brings national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfils the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 15 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Breede Valley Municipality.

**Table 15 Breede Valley roads**

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
National	124.59	0	124.59	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Trunk	91.51	0	91.51	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Main	80.37	3.32	83.69	96.0%	4.0%	100.0%
Divisional	139.8	146.19	285.99	48.9%	51.1%	100.0%
Minor	53.6	213.83	267.43	20.0%	80.0%	100.0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>489.87</b>	<b>363.34</b>	<b>853.21</b>	<b>57.4%</b>	<b>42.6%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Department of Transport (WC)

The total roads area that cover Breede Valley Municipality amount to 853.21 kilometres of roads. The total amount of roads comprise of 489.87 (57.4 per cent) kilometres of surfaced roads and 363.34 (42.6 per cent) kilometres of gravel roads.

## 6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation<sup>9</sup>

This section reflects on the consolidated budgets, transfers and grant allocations to Breede Valley Municipality.

**Table 16 Audited budget outcomes and estimates**

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Drakenstein	204 428	777 307	981 735	251 033	979 199	1 230 232	286 877	1 109 348	1 396 225
Witzenberg	60 042	210 145	270 187	63 756	230 699	294 455	72 356	256 997	329 353
Langeberg	46 352	252 548	298 900	83 555	305 868	389 423	61 000	302 494	363 494
Breede Valley	80 777	426 449	507 226	135 107	488 693	623 800	122 879	553 060	675 939
Stellenbosch	106 357	564 744	671 101	223 303	626 841	850 144	215 564	688 699	904 263
Cape Winelands District Municipality	62 916	309 930	372 846	16 708	331 826	348 534	19 412	351 017	370 429
<b>Total</b>	<b>560 872</b>	<b>2 541 123</b>	<b>3 101 995</b>	<b>773 462</b>	<b>2 963 126</b>	<b>3 736 588</b>	<b>778 088</b>	<b>3 261 615</b>	<b>4 039 703</b>

Source: Audited outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E(2) and projections from draft budgetary documentation.

The budget of the Cape Winelands region increased from R3.102 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R3.737 billion in 2009/10 financial year and increases to R4.040 billion in 2010/11 financial year. The growth in the total regional budget can be primarily be attributed to increases in the operating budget from R2.541 billion in 2008/09 to R3.262 billion by 2010/11. The capital budget of the region increase from R560.872 million in 2008/09 to R778.088 million by 2009/10.

The budget of Breede Valley Municipality increased from R507.226 million in 2008/09 financial year to R623.800 million in 2009/10 and then increase to R675.939 million in 2010/11 financial year. These include increases in the operating budget from R426.449 million in 2008/09 to R553.060 million in 2010/11 financial year. The capital budget of the municipality increase from R80.777 million in 2008/09 to R135.107 million in 2009/10 but then decrease to R122.879 million by 2010/11 financial year.

<sup>9</sup> Allocation values represented in the figures below are values that were gazetted and do not take into account budgetary adjustments.



**Table 17 Provincial Payment and Estimates for Breede Valley Municipality**

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation	Adjusted appro- piation	Revised estimate	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate			
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier Provincial Parliament Provincial Treasury Department of Community Safety	6 771	7 493	8 627	9 593	10 633	11 245	11965	6.40	12 671	13 393
Department of Education	339 068	383 281	451 059	506 912	522 482	522 482	580 389	1108	628 285	664 171
Department of Health	202 021	262 924	294 326	302 552	331 132	316 228	378 567	19.71	404 764	429 130
Department of Social Development										
Department of Human Settlements	22 969	13 044	44 702	27 471	27 471	27 471	32 405	17.96	37 540	35 886
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	110	100								
Department of Transport and Public Works			11 226	13 225	24 825	24 825	40 842	64.52	103 126	71 126
Department of Agriculture		533	822	1025	1025	1025	1 192	16.29	1315	1315
Department of Economic Development and Tourism										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		949	1392	674	674	674	890	32.05	936	
Department of Local Government				216	670	670	225	(66.42)	234	243
<b>Total</b>	<b>570 939</b>	<b>668 324</b>	<b>812 154</b>	<b>861 668</b>	<b>918 912</b>	<b>904 620</b>	<b>1 046 474</b>	<b>5.68</b>	<b>1 188 871</b>	<b>1 215 264</b>
<b>Total Transfers to Breede Valley</b>	<b>26 428</b>	<b>16 750</b>	<b>54 551</b>	<b>29 939</b>	<b>30 436</b>	<b>30 436</b>	<b>44 075</b>	<b>44.81</b>	<b>38 710</b>	<b>36 129</b>
<b>Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates</b>	<b>4.63</b>	<b>2.36</b>	<b>6.72</b>	<b>3.47</b>	<b>3.31</b>	<b>3.36</b>	<b>4.21</b>	<b>25.18</b>	<b>3.26</b>	<b>2.97</b>

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 17 captures the total provincial government spending in the Breede Valley Municipality. The full amount the Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC) will spend in the municipal sphere amounts to R3.449 billion over the 2010 MTREF three year period.

The largest share of the provincial spending flows from the Department of Education followed by the Department of Health with total investments of R1.873 billion and R1.213 billion respectively over the 2010/11 MTREF.

**Table 18 Provincial allocations to Breede Valley Municipality**

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				Change from Revised estimate 2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
<b>Department of Human</b>	<b>23 032</b>	<b>12 944</b>	<b>51 974</b>	<b>27 255</b>	<b>27 298</b>	<b>27 298</b>	<b>32 405</b>	<b>18.71</b>	<b>37 540</b>	<b>35 886</b>
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	22 969	12 882	36 974	27 255	27 255	27 255	32 405	18.90	37 540	35 886
Local Government Master Planning Grant	63	62								
Provincial Contribution towards the Accelerating of Housing Delivery			15 000							
Housing Consumer Education Grant					43	43		(100.00)		
<b>Department of Environmental Affairs and Development</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>100</b>								
Spatial Planning	80	100								
Cleanest Town Competition	30									
<b>Department of Transport and Public Works</b>	<b>3 286</b>	<b>1 594</b>	<b>879</b>	<b>1 794</b>	<b>1 794</b>	<b>1 794</b>	<b>10 555</b>	<b>488.35</b>		
2010 FIFA World Cup: Green Point Stadium Precinct										
Cape Metropolitan Transport Fund Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads Mobility Strategies	1040	1074	879	1794	1794	1794	10 555	488.35		
Non-motorised Transport Public Transport facilities		520								
Community Development Projects: Sidewalks and pathways	2 246									
Athlone Stadium Phase 2 upgrade										
<b>Department of Agriculture</b>		<b>1</b>								
Vehicle Licences		1								
Philippi Market										
<b>Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport</b>		<b>949</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>674</b>	<b>674</b>	<b>674</b>	<b>890</b>	<b>32.05</b>	<b>936</b>	
Library Subsidies (Capital)										
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities		500	650							
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		449	742	674	674	674	890	32.05	936	
2010 FIFA World Cup: Green Point Stadium Construction										
<b>Department of Local</b>		<b>162</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>670</b>	<b>670</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>(66.42)</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>243</b>
Fire Fighting Assistance										
Provincial Management Support					454	454		(100.00)		
Thusong (Multi-Purpose) Centres										
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant		162	306	216	216	216	225	4.17	234	243
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>26 428</b>	<b>15 750</b>	<b>54 551</b>	<b>29 939</b>	<b>30 436</b>	<b>30 436</b>	<b>44 075</b>	<b>44.81</b>	<b>38 710</b>	<b>36 129</b>

Source: 2009 Provincial Transfers to Municipalities

Table 18, shows the various grant funding that is transferred by provincial sector departments to Breede Valley Municipality municipalities. Total transfers to Breede Valley Municipality over the 2010/11 MTREF amount to R44.075 million in 2010/11, R38.710 million in 2011/12 and R36.129 million in 2012/13.

The Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (IHHS), which is disbursed by the Department of Human Settlements, amounts R105.831 million over the 2010/11 MTREF making it the primary contributor to the total transfers to Breede Valley municipality. The IHHS grant is used to finance the implementation of the national housing programme. The aim of the programme is to facilitate the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity.

The other significant transfer to Breede Valley Municipality originates from the Department of Transport and Public Works, which amount to R10.555 million over the 2010/11 MTREF.

**Table 19 National Transfers to Breede Valley Municipality**

	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Transfers	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	32 463	40 554	53 333	60 629	66 972
<b>Conditional Grants and Subsidies</b>	<b>12 611</b>	<b>30 571</b>	<b>20 140</b>	<b>24 158</b>	<b>28 944</b>
<i>Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)</i>	250	750	1 000	1 250	1 250
<i>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)</i>	400	554	750	790	800
<i>2010 World Cup Host City Operating Grant (Sch 6)</i>			-	-	-
<i>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 &amp; 6)</i>	11 809	21 755	18 390	22 118	26 894
<i>Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)</i>	152	7 512	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>45 074</b>	<b>71 125</b>	<b>73 473</b>	<b>84 787</b>	<b>95 916</b>

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on the Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

The system of intergovernmental transfers to municipalities is intended to assist them in combating poverty and strengthening their own capacity to provide services. Between 2008/09 and 2012/13, Breede Valley Municipality receives a number of national transfers, amongst others, the national transfers for equitable share contribution, the local government financial management grant, the municipal systems improvement grant, the municipal infrastructure grant and the integrated national electrification programme grant. The total transfers to Breede Valley amount to R45.074 million in 2008/09 increasing to R71.125 million in 2009/10 and R73.473 million in 2010/11. The national transfers increases further to R84.787 million in 2011/12 and R95.916 million in 2012/13.

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest proportions of all the national transfers to Breede Valley Municipality accounting for 72.6 per cent of national transfers in 2010/11. The other significant national transfer, i.e. the municipal infrastructure grant account for 25 per cent to the national transfers in 2010/11.

## 7. Political Composition

Table 20 outlines the political composition of Breede Valley Municipality and the political representation of the respective political parties on the district council.

**Table 20 Breede Valley's Political Structure as at 6 October 2010**

Breede Valley Local Municipality		Representation on Cape Winelands District Council	
<b>ANC and NPP controlled</b>			
<b>Total</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>5</b>
ANC	15	ANC	2
DA	15	DA	2
ID	1	ID	0
NPP	4	NPP	1
VP	1	VP	0
Breede Ind.	1	Breede Ind.	0
Independent	2	Independent	0
Vacancies	0	Vacancies	0

Source: Department of Local Government, Directorate Legislation

The ANC and DA each has 15 seats with a combination of smaller parties as can be seen from the Table 20. At 6 October 2010 Breede Valley was governed by an ANC and NPP coalition.

## 8. Environmental Management

### Land use

The entire Breede Valley municipal area is approximately 186 664.41ha. In total 1.34 per cent of this geographic land is urban and the remaining 98.7 per cent rural land. Overall Breede Valley constitutes 11.3 per cent of the entire Cape Winelands geographic land making it the third largest municipal area in the district after the district management area and Langeberg Municipality.

Breede Valley is characterised by mountain ranges, including Franschhoek, Du Toit's Mountain, Hex River Mountains and Langeberg Mountains.

### Airports

There are no major airports in the Cape Winelands DM. Airports or airfields within the Cape Winelands District include Stellenbosch, Paarl, Worcester and Robertson. These airports provide for the landing of small aircraft in the District. Emissions from these airports are considered to be insignificant.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>10</sup> Gondwana, 2009

## **Air Quality Management<sup>11</sup>**

With the promulgation of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act<sup>12</sup> the focus of air quality management shifted to source control to management of pollutants in the ambient environment through air quality management planning. Exposure to ambient air pollutants can cause a range of significance effects such as those on quality of life from offensive odour, irritation of eyes, the upper respiratory system and skin, and acute and long-term toxic effects.

According to municipal perceptions Breede Valley experienced air quality issues with industrial effluent in Klipvak and odour issues with chicken batteries in Worcester. Furthermore, mining and quarries are problematic resulting in dust problems. Breede Valley experiences tyre burning problems at scrapyards and odours from sewage works at the Municipality wastewater treatment works. Air quality issues in Breede Valley therefore include industries, mining and quarrying, agricultural burning, tyre burning and odours. Additional issues listed included rubbish dumps and vagrant behaviour in the Breede Valley and sporadic dust emissions from construction in Drakenstein.

Air quality management in the Western Cape is addressed at both provincial and local sphere with a number of air quality management initiatives under way. These projects include the development and maintenance of an emission inventory for fuel burning devices, the establishment and operation of three continuous monitoring stations and a passive monitoring campaign throughout the province. Certain institutional requirements are required at local level for effective air quality management. Districts have delegated authority as licensing authorities in their respective jurisdictions. (See Cape Winelands District Profile for a summary of the institutional capacity of this region to monitor ambient air quality).

At the time of the assessment this municipality had no Air Quality Management Plan in place. Beyond municipal perceptions there are no air quality management activities taking place within Breede Valley.

## **Waste treatment and waste disposal**

### **Waste Water Treatment<sup>13</sup>**

Recent investigation into waste water services has indicated that the national standards and international best practice is often not adhered to. The Green Drop Regulatory Report Card of 2009 considers the following criteria for waste water treatment:

- Process control, maintenance and management skills

---

<sup>11</sup> Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province, Baseline Assessment, Final Draft, November 2009.

<sup>12</sup> Act No. 39 of 2004, known as the NEM: AQA.

<sup>13</sup> Green Drop Regulatory Report Card of 2009.

- Monitoring programme efficiency
- Credibility of waste water sample analysis
- Regular submission of waste water quality results to Department of Water Affairs
- Waste water quality compliance
- Waste water failures response management
- Waste water treatment works capacity

The Western Cape has 156 of the 852 waste water treatment facilities in the country. In total 69 per cent (20 of 29) of all Water Service Authorities were assessed. The provincial average Green Drop score was 47 per cent.

All of the Water Service Authorities in Breede Valley was able to present the Department with the required information for Green Drop Certification. In total, 4 waste water treatment plants were evaluated in Breede Valley. The average Green Drop score for this municipality was 33 per cent; 28 per cent in De Doorns, 50 per cent in Worcester, 26 per cent in Rawsonville and 26 per cent in Touwsrivier. In terms of the overall Green Drop Assessment the municipality is performing poorly. Generic improvement areas include compliance in terms of the following:

- Registration and classification of works as well as the operating staffs
- Credibility of WW Sample Analysis
- WWQ compliance
- Planning relating to the Waste Water failures (except Worcester).

### Landfill<sup>14</sup>

There are six general waste landfill sites in the Cape Winelands District.

**Table 21 General waste landfill sites in the Cape Winelands DM**

Local Municipality	Location
Witzenberg	Wolseley
	Op die Berg
Breede Valley	Worcester
Stellenbosch	Stellenbosch
Langeberg	Ashton
Drakenstein	Wellington

### Incinerators

Information on incinerators in the Cape Winelands DM is limited. The incinerators at the Provincial Veterinary Hospital in Stellenbosch and the Crematorium in Breede Valley are registered units. Incineration occurs on a small-scale at the crematorium in

<sup>14</sup> Source: Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province

Worcester, at the Robertson Hospital and the Ceres Provincial Hospital.<sup>15</sup> (Gondwana, 2009)

## Disaster Management

According to studies done by the Geographic and Spatial Unit at UCT, the Western Cape has been prone to a number of disasters over the past decade brought about by "cut off low"<sup>16</sup> weather systems prevalent in the Western Cape. "Cut-off low" weather systems have wreaked havoc costing government and communities substantial amounts in this province. From a study conducted by the Disaster Risk Science unit at the University of Cape Town this type of weather condition has had disastrous effects throughout the Western Cape with a number of disasters recorded over this period with major financial implications for government. The research covers 12 disasters that occurred between 2003 and 2008 in the Western Cape. The research covers 12 disasters that occurred between 2003 and 2008 in the Western Cape.

Serious damages brought on by *cut off lows* have been carefully tracked in 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007 and 2008. In certain instances this weather conditions has managed to affect communities more than once in a given year.

The table highlights the number of disasters associated with "*cut off lows*" in Breede Valley Municipality between 2003 and 2008 and the financial impact it has had on the region. It should be noted that the impact of the disaster cannot only be defined in terms of financial impact but the socio-economic conditions and the robustness of a local economy will also determine the ability of that economy to absorb the effects of the disaster. Hence, socio-economically challenges economies or less diversified economies may be more greatly affected although the costs incurred in response to the disaster may be less.

**Table 22 Cost of Damages from Disasters**

Municipality	Cape Winelands District					Total
	Mar 2003	Dec 2004	Aug 2006	Nov 2007	Nov 2008	
Langeberg	1 436 786	0	1 339 055	59 045	10 979 978	13 814 865
Breede Valley	0	0	0	0	4 984 931	4 984 931
Cape Winelands DMA	0	1 265 280	0	0	202 168	1 467 448
Stellenbosch	0	0	0	183 812	0	183 812
<b>Cape Winelands</b>	<b>1 436 786</b>	<b>1 265 280</b>	<b>1 339 055</b>	<b>242 857</b>	<b>16 167 078</b>	<b>20 451 056</b>

Source: RADAR, UCT Disaster Risk Science

<sup>15</sup> Gondwana, 2009

<sup>16</sup> "A 'cut-off low' is a mid latitude cyclone that becomes 'cut-off' from the main planetary circulation, and spins off independently... losing all momentum and can just sit for days, or move very slowly before dissipating. 'Cut-off lows' are associated with very strong atmospheric instability and powerful convection updrafts. They also bring a range of severe types of weather, including torrential rainfall, snow in mountainous areas and violent winds. 'Cut-off lows' are one of the main drivers of damaging floods in South Africa, and can also trigger thunderstorms."

There were no disasters recorded for April 2005, June 2007 and July 2008 which means that 9 of the 12 disasters researched between 2003 and 2008 affected Cape Winelands District.

Breede Valley Municipality has been comparably more fortunate than many other municipalities in the province as can be observed from the table above. There were no disasters recorded for March 2003, December 2004, April 2005, August 2006, November 2007 or July 2008 whereas other parts of the province may have been affected over this period. The effect of the 'cut-off lows' was noted in Breede Valley for November 2008 which indicates that the damaging effects of this weather condition is not very prevalent in this municipality. The total costs of damages incurred by the municipality in relation to the disaster researched amounts to R4.985 million for the entire period under review. In total this municipality absorbed 24.4 per cent of the total damages incurred as a result of the effects of the disaster recorded for November 2008.

Overall Breede Valley Municipality seem to have been spared the effects that disasters experienced in the province whilst other municipalities were not as fortunate. Whilst other areas have been affected by this form of disaster more often the effects of the damage in Breede Valley was notably high.



## Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Global Insight, Department of Health and Education (administrative data) and Cape Winelands District Municipalities (administrative data). All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

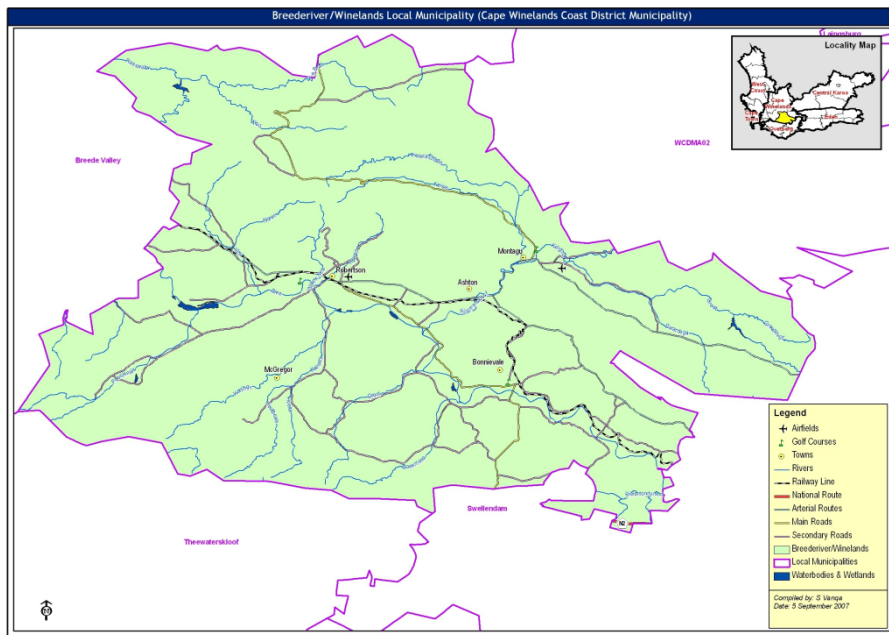
“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a “rough” or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give some indication as to trends.

# 6

## Langeberg Local Municipality



### List of towns

- Ashton
- Bonnievale
- McGregor
- Montagu
- Robertson

## Langeberg Municipality at a glance

<b>Population</b>					
<b>Number</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>% Share</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>
Total	81 272	80 119	African	14.5	15.9
Male	39 201	37 586	Coloured	70.9	72.3
Female	42 071	42 156	White	14.5	11.7
Dependency ratio (%)	58.4	51.6	Indian/Asian	0.1	0.1
<b>Socio-economic indicators</b>					
<b>Education</b>		<b>2010</b>			
Literacy rate (%)		65.5			
<b>Health</b>					
Number of PHC facilities		15			
% immunisation coverage (< 1 yr)		57.7			
<b>Crime (number of reported cases)</b>		<b>2003/04</b>	<b>2009/10</b>		
Drug-related crimes		512	724		
Sexual Crimes		147	122		
Murder		43	25		
<b>Poverty levels</b>		<b>2007</b>			
Number of people accessing social grants		11 322			
		<b>2010/11</b>			
Number of indigent households		5 482			
<b>Household income levels</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2009</b>		
Number of households		21 154	21 856		
<b>Annual Incomes</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2009</b>		
Annual income >R0< R18000(% share)		20.9	19.4		
Annual income >18000< R42000(% share)		23.1	31.9		
<b>Unemployment rate (%)</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>		
Total		28.3	9.4		
Male (% share)		54.9	49.5		
Female (% share)		45.1	50.5		
Labour concentration: Manufacturing, Construction and Wholesale and retail trade					
<b>Access to Basic service delivery (% share)</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2007</b>		
Formal dwellings		91.6	96.2		
Informal dwellings		4.5	3.5		
Electricity		88.2	96.2		
Flush toilets		82.8	91.6		
Water (piped water)		89.5	97		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)		88.2	96.2		
<b>Economy</b>		<b>2001</b>	<b>2009</b>		
GVAR (R'm)		665.1	1 086		
Largest sector contributor to GDP: , Agriculture, forestry & fishing and community, manufacturing, social and personal services and Finance					
<b>GVA-R growth rate (average %)</b>		<b>2001 - 2009</b>			
Municipality		2.8			
District		3.2			

## Introduction

The aim of this profile is to assist the Langeberg Municipality (formerly Breede River/Winelands Municipality) in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economic, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. The indicators captured in the profile provide reflection of the socio-economic challenges of the municipality and provide valuable insight to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within the geographical area. It is however noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators.

This profile uses data<sup>1</sup> primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability, with data displayed in the form of graphs, tables and followed by relevant trend analysis.

Langeberg Municipality is a category B municipality in the Cape Winelands District Municipality. Langeberg Municipality comprises the towns of Ashton, Bonnievale, McGregor, Montagu and Robertson.

Langeberg Municipality with 80 119 people in 2007 is the 4<sup>th</sup> most populous municipality in the Cape Winelands District according to the 2007 Community Survey. The population is diversified across race groups and culture and is characterised by varying levels of socio-economic development. Langeberg's economy grew at an annual average rate of 2.8 per cent over the 2001 to 2009 period.

---

<sup>1</sup> A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

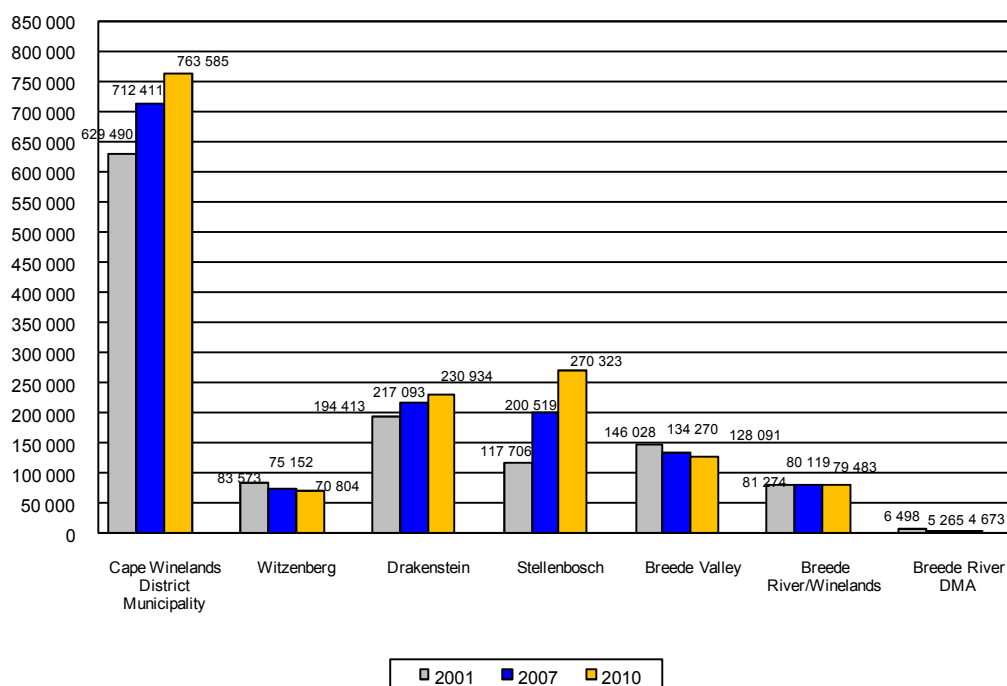
# 1. Demographics

The *demographics* of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that is relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of services to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide to target the delivery of government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels and quality of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population size, age and gender distribution and racial groups in Langeberg municipal area.

## 1.1 Population Size

Population size provides an indication of the volume of demand for government services in a particular geographical area. It also provides a planning measure to assist budget planners to match available resources to address the relative demand for services.

**Figure 1 Comparison of Langeberg's population to Cape Winelands District, 2001, 2007 & 2010**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The 2007 Community Survey estimated the population size of the Western Cape at 5.3 million of which 712 418 (13.5 per cent) people resided in the Cape Winelands District. Langeberg is the 4<sup>th</sup> largest population in Cape Winelands District with a population size of 80 119 people in 2007. According to the 2007 Community Survey,

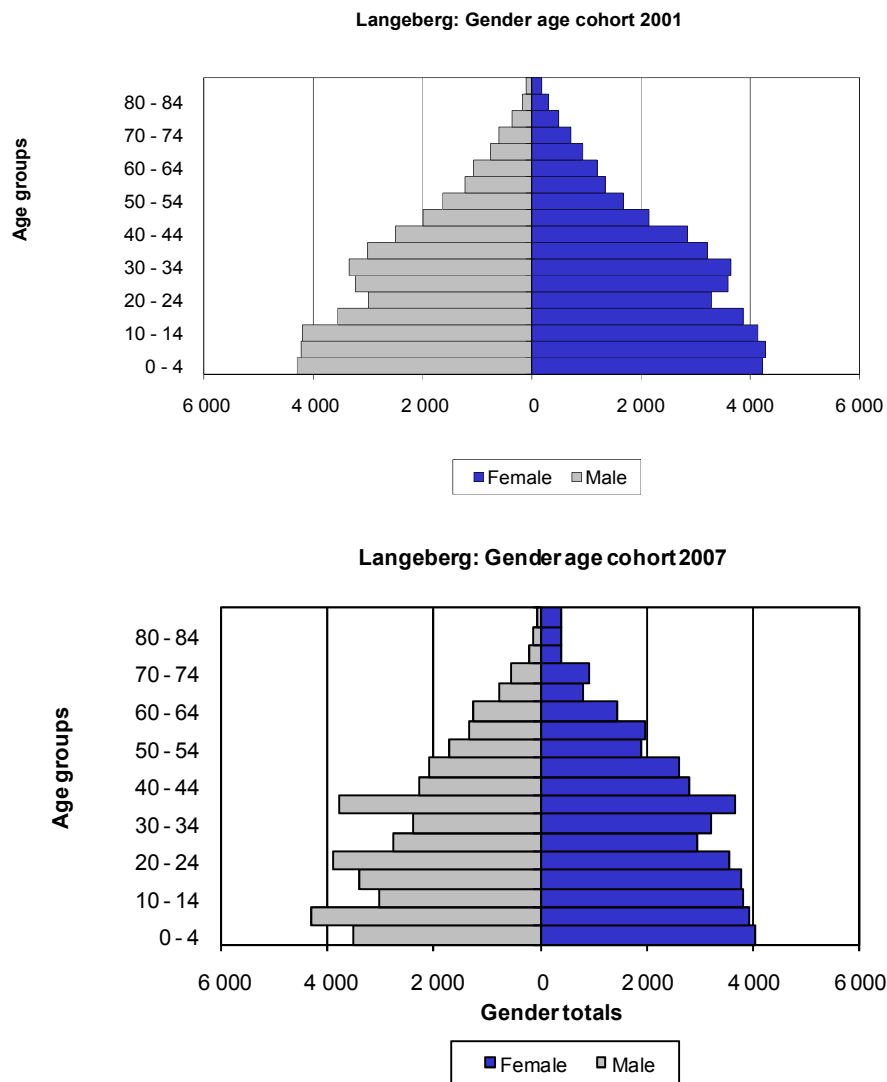
Langeberg's population decreased at an annual average rate of 0.24 per cent from 81 272 people in 2001 to 80 119 people in 2007.

According to the population projections of the Department of Social Development, the population is expected to decrease to 79483 people by 2010 accounting for an annual average growth of 0.3 per cent from 2007.

## 1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in Langeberg's population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of Langeberg Municipality will particularly highlight growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the potential working population. These statistics provides important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

**Figure 2 Langeberg's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

### 1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely: children (0 - 14 years); economically active population (15 - 64 years); and persons aged 65 years and older.

In 2001, Langeberg's population composition was as follows: children at 31.2 per cent, economically active population at 63.1 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 5.7 per cent of the population. In 2007, Langeberg's population changed as follows: children at 28.4 per cent, the economically active population at 66.3 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 5.8 per cent of the population.

The youth's<sup>2</sup> share of the total population changed from 33.8 to 32.6 per cent between 2001 and 2007. The combined share of children and youth's of the total population declined from 65.5 per cent in 2001 to 61 per cent in 2007.

Accordingly, the child dependency ratio lowered from 49.4 per cent in 2001 to 42.9 per cent in 2007 whilst the age dependency ratio lowered from 9 per cent to 8.7 per cent over the same period. The overall dependency ratio however lowered from 58.4 per cent in 2001 to 51.6 per cent in 2007.

### 1.2.2 Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in Langeberg's population in respect of male/female population and age cohorts over the period 2001 to 2007. The population declined across all the different age groups over the 2001 to 2007 period.

Males declined at an annual average rate of 0.7 per cent from 39 201 persons in 2001 to 37 586 persons in 2007, while females increased at annual average rate of 0.03 per cent from 42 071 persons to 42 156 persons over the same period. Consequently, males' share of the total population decreased from 48.2 per cent in 2001 to 47.1 per cent in 2007 whilst females' share of the total population increased from 51.8 per cent in 2001 to 52.9 per cent in 2007.

## 1.3 Population Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the employment opportunities and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

---

<sup>2</sup> Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.



**Table 1 Langeberg population groups, 2001 and 2007**

Population Group	2001	% share 2001	% share 2007
African	11 755	14.5%	15.9%
Coloured	57 630	70.9%	72.3%
Indian or Asian	66	0.1%	0.1%
White	11 823	14.5%	11.7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>81 272</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 1 illustrates Langeberg's population distribution by race. The Coloured racial group was the largest population group in Langeberg in 2001 with a 70.9 per cent share of the population, followed by the African and White population groups which were evenly represented (14.5 per cent each).

In 2007, the Coloured racial group remained the largest population group in Langeberg with a 72.3 per cent share of the population, followed by the Africans (15.9 per cent) and Whites (11.7 per cent).

## 2. Socio-economic Development

The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfill its aspirations. This section of the profile outlines some of the education, health, safety and security, household income, gender dynamics, as well information on the number of individuals accessing social grants and the type of grants accessed within the Langeberg municipal area

### 2.1 Human Development and Education

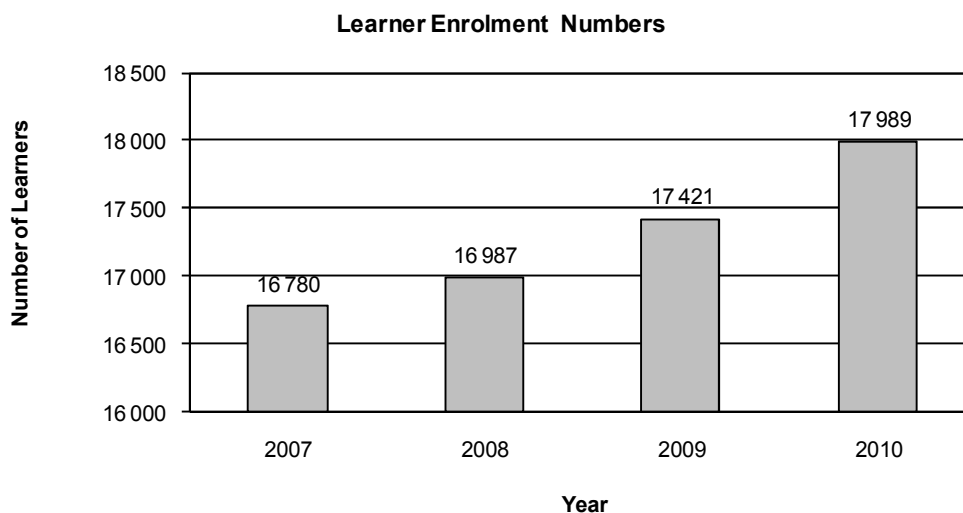
#### 2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile and projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in the region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as effort to

retain skills in the region or to develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient numbers of persons with technical skills, including engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

**Figure 3 Educational Enrolment of Langeberg's population in 2007 - 2010**



Source: Department of Education 2010

Figure 3 gives an indication as to changes in the learner enrollment numbers in Langeberg municipal area over the period 2007 to 2010. The number of learners (from Grade R to 12) enrolled in schools in this municipality increased by an annual average rate of 2.3 per cent from 16 780 learners in year 2007 to 17 898 learners in 2010.

In the primary phase (grades 4 to 7), enrollment has decreased at an annual average rate of 0.3 per cent from 5 244 learners in 2001 to 6 273 learners in 2010. The foundation phase learners account for 28.9 per cent of the total number of learners in 2010. Grade R learner enrolment increased at an annual average rate of 25.2 per cent from 549 in 2007 to 1 077 in 2010.

In the primary phase (grades 4 to 7), enrollment has increased at an annual average rate of 3.5 per cent from 5 976 learners in 2001 to 6 627 learners in 2010. The primary phase learners account for 36.8 per cent of the total number of learners in 2010.

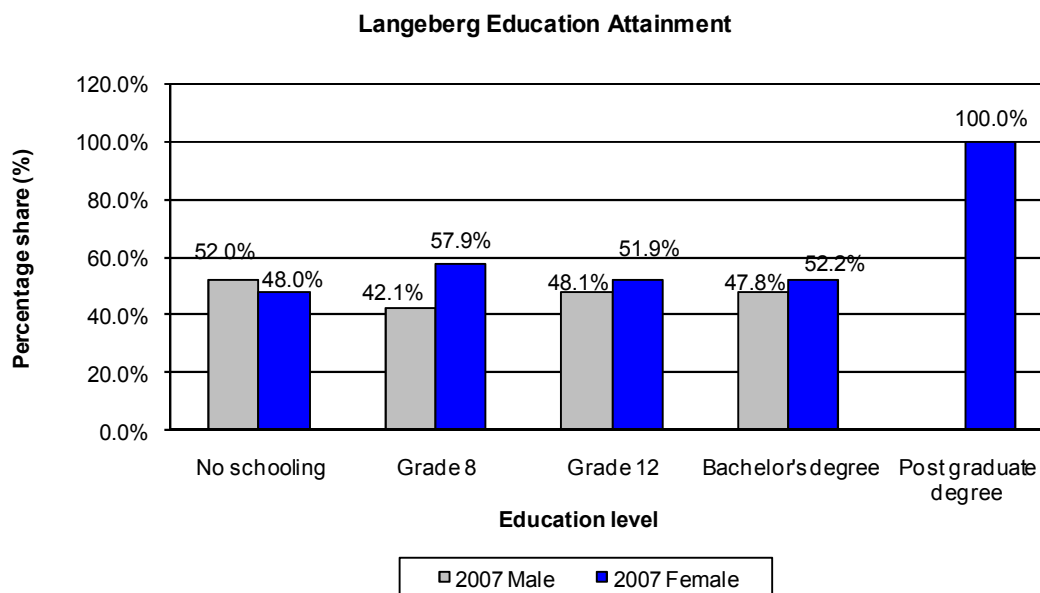
The secondary phase (grade 8 - 12) experienced marginal growth with an annual average increase of 0.4 per cent from 4 939 learners in 2001 to 5005 learners in 2009. The secondary phase learners account for 27.8 per cent of the total number of learners in 2010.

In 2010, Langeberg municipal area had 56 schools, including 46 no fee schools. The Boland Further Education and Training College have campuses in Stellenbosch, Paarl and Worcester. Although there are no universities or technikons in the District, the region is close to several universities, such as Stellenbosch University in the Stellenbosch, Cape Peninsula University of Technology, and the Universities of Cape Town and Western Cape in the City of Cape Town.

## 2.1.2 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the communities of a municipal area is that it allows the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the needs as well as the developmental potential of the region. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area.

**Figure 4 Educational attainment of Langeberg population as at 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The information on educational attainment was gathered from the responses of Langeberg residents as per the 2007 Community Survey.

Figure 4 compares the educational attainment gender profile of Langeberg's population in 2007.

Males account for the majority 52 per cent of the individuals that did not receive any schooling. Females account for the majority of the individuals that passed Grade 8 (57.9 per cent), Grade 12 (51.9 per cent) and Bachelor degrees (52.2 per cent).

The most significant difference in the level of education between the males and females lies in post-graduate education. None of the male respondents indicated that achieved a post-graduate qualification.

## 2.1.3 Literacy Rate

In 2010, 65.5 per cent of Langeberg's population was estimated to be literate. The Department of Social Development defines people aged 14 years and older as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years formal education (passed

Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.

## 2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in the Langeberg municipal area.

### 2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

In the 2010/11 financial year, a total of 85 Primary Health Care (PHC) facilities were located within the Cape Winelands District. Langeberg Municipality had 15 PHC facilities.

**Table 2 Access to Health Facilities, 2010**

Municipality	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
<b>Cape Winelands</b>	0	5	46	8	20	4	2	85
Witzenberg	0	1	9	0	5	1	0	16
Drakenstein	0	2	14	3	4	0	1	24
Stellenbosch	0	1	7	1	2	1	0	12
Breede Valley	0	1	8	4	3	0	1	17
Langeberg	0	0	8	0	5	2	0	15
Cape Winelands DMA	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In 2010, a total of 85 primary health care facilities are located in the entire Cape Winelands District. Langeberg Municipality has a total of 15 primary health care facilities including 8 clinics, 5 mobile clinics and 2 district hospitals.

Furthermore, one Anti-retroviral Treatment (ART) registered service points have been designated to specifically meet the needs of HIV/Aids patients and the primary health facilities also cater for TB treatment.

### 2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Having adequate numbers of health professional to serve at primary health care facilities is a further determinant of quality health care.

**Table 3 Health Human Resource Capacity**

<b>Breede River</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>
Primary Healthcare Doctors	0	0
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	7	6
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	24	25
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	34	33

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In 2009, a total of 7 doctors and 58 professional nurses have been employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the Primary Health Care facilities in Langeberg.

In 2010, the total of doctors reduced to 6 doctors whilst the professional nurses remained unchanged at 58 nurses. It should be noted that this totals excludes health professionals employed within the private sector.

### 2.2.3 Burden of Disease

Table 4 shows immunisation for children under the age of 1 for three categories – fully, tuberculosis and measles.

**Table 4 Immunisation for Children under the age of 1**

Category	2006/2007 Percentage Immunised	2007/2008 Percentage Immunised	2009/2010 Percentage Immunised
<b>Fully Immunised</b>			
Br River/Winelands M	75.3%	92.9%	57.7%
<b>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</b>	<b>81.6%</b>	<b>103.1%</b>	<b>96.9%</b>
<b>BCG (TB)</b>			
Br River/Winelands M	59.5%	84.1%	52.5%
<b>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</b>	<b>67.2%</b>	<b>78.2%</b>	<b>114.7%</b>
<b>Measles</b>			
Br River/Winelands M	75.6%	93.3%	57.7%
<b>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</b>	<b>82.2%</b>	<b>102.2%</b>	<b>99.7%</b>

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

The immunisation coverage<sup>3</sup> for full immunisation decreased from 75.3 per cent in 2006/07 to 57.7 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate in Langeberg Municipality is below the average immunisation rate for the Cape Winelands Region which is at 96.9 per cent in 2009/10.

The immunisation coverage for tuberculosis decreased from 59.5 per cent in 2006/07 to 52.5 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for tuberculosis in the Municipality is below the average immunisation rate for tuberculosis for the Cape Winelands District Region which is at 114.7 per cent in 2009/10.

Immunisation coverage for measles decreased from 75.6 per cent in 2006/07 to 57.7 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for measles in the Municipality is below the average immunisation rate for measles for the Cape Winelands District Region which is at 99.7 per cent in 2009/10.

<sup>3</sup> Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area. If children who are one year or older are immunised, the immunisation rate for that year could be greater than 100 per cent because more than 100 per cent of children aged less than one year would have been immunised in that particular year.

In 2010, Langeberg Municipality had one ART (anti-retroviral treatment) service site registered in its area. The Department of Health reported that 615 people were receiving anti-retroviral treatment in Langeberg state-run health care facilities in 2010.

## 2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities.

The discussion that follows will only be limited to serious crimes like murder, rape and drug related crimes.

**Table 5 Selected crimes reported in Langeberg between 2003/04 to 2009/10**

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	43	37	31	30	28	23	25
Total sexual crimes	147	156	129	134	119	121	122
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	615	447	350	381	259	299	297
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	512	677	710	862	812	762	724
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	54	57	53	68	73	111	96

Source: SAPS

Table 5 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories that was reported to police stations located in Langeberg as reported by the South African Police Service for the period 2003/04 and 2009/10.

The number of murders decreased by an annual average rate of 8.6 per cent from 43 to 25 incidents between 2003/04 to 2009/10. The number of sexual crimes decreased by an annual average rate of 3.1 from 147 to 122 cases between 2003/04 to 2009/10. The number of burglaries decreased by an annual average rate of 11.4 per cent from 615 to 297 cases from 2003/04 to 2009/10.

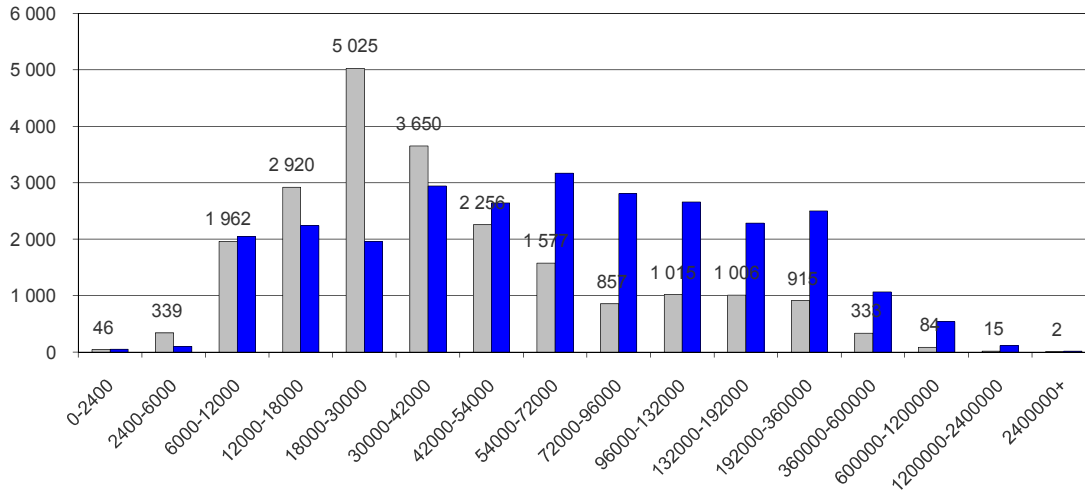
Drug related crime has increased by an annual average rate of 5.9 per cent from 512 to 724 incidents between 2003/04 to 2009/10. The number of crimes relating to driving under the influence of alcohol and drugs increased by an annual average rate of 10.1 per cent from 54 to 96 incidents from in 2003/04 to 2009/10.

## 2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or an affluent community. More importantly household income informs the municipality as to the

level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the municipality's indigent, poverty relief, ability to pay and tariff policies.

**Figure 5 Annual household income levels in Langeberg Municipality in 2001 and 2009**



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury Calculations based on Global Insight Research

Figure 5 displays the annual household income levels within Langeberg Municipal area for 2001 and 2009. In 2001, 63.4 per cent of all households in Langeberg reported to have annual incomes of between R0 to R42 000. In 2009, 34.4 per cent of all households in Langeberg reported to have annual incomes of between R0 to R42 000.

In 2001, households with an annual income of R18 000 - R30 000 accounted for the largest concentration (22.8 per cent) of households within an income category. In 2009, households with an annual income of R54 000 – R72 000 accounted for the largest concentration (11.7 per cent) of households within an income category.

The general trend of household income in Langeberg for the period 2001 - 2009 is characterised by a shift of households from the lower income bands to the middle and higher income bands.

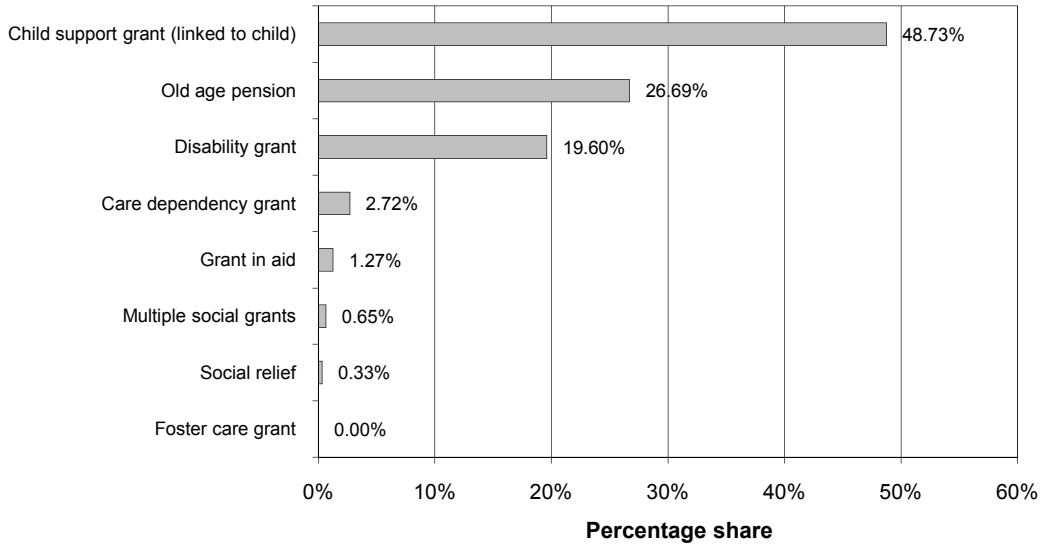
## 2.5 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. Although the grants are a lifeline to recipients and their families, tottering on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Figure 6 shows the distribution of social grants by category in Langeberg Municipality. There were 11 322 beneficiaries which accessed social grants in Langeberg in 2007. Although a later figure is available at a District Level from the South African Social Services Agency, it cannot be disaggregated per municipality due to system configurations.

In 2007, the child support grant (48.7 per cent) old age pension (26.69 per cent) and disability grants (19.6 per cent) together made up the bulk of the grant<sup>4</sup> accessed in Langeberg. The aforementioned grants accounted for almost 95 per cent of all grants accessed in 2007.

**Figure 6 Social grants per category in 2007**



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The Municipality offers additional social support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation and property rates. According to the Municipality, there were 5 482<sup>5</sup> households registered as indigents at September 2010.

### 3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including quality of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g. proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

<sup>4</sup> The values given in the text are nominal values for the 2008/09 financial year. Furthermore, the pension and disability grant are dependent on need and the values reflected are maximum values.

<sup>5</sup> The number of indigents registered as at October 2009.



### 3.1 Labour Force Employment Status

Table 6 outlines the labour trends in Langeberg Municipality. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active<sup>6</sup> population.

**Table 6 Langeberg Labour Force**

	Total population aged 15 - 65	Labour force	LFPR	Employed	Unemployed	Unemployment rate (Percentage)
<b>2001</b>	51,703	36,488	70.6	26,158	10,330	28.3
<b>2007</b>	53,122	37,609	70.8	34,090	3,519	9.4
	0.45%	0.51%		4.51%	-16.43%	

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

\* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

\*\* LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate, labour force share/economically active population relative to the potentially economically active population.

\*\*\* NEA: Not Economically Active (Persons not in the labour force, such as housewives/homemakers, students and scholars, pensioners and retired people, and any others not seeking work during the reference period as per Stats SA definition).

The economically active people in the municipal area increased from 51 703 in 2001 to 53 112 in 2007, meaning that 1 409 more people could potentially have been absorbed into the local economy. The labour force<sup>7</sup> increased an annual average rate of 0.5 per cent from 36 488 to 37 609 from 2001 to 2007; with the labour force participation rate (LFPR) remained constant at approximately 70 per cent in 2001 and 2007.

The number of employed increased by 4.5 per cent from 26 158 persons in 2001 to 34 090 persons in 2007, meaning that 7 905 people found employment in the region. The unemployment rate decreased from 28.3 to 9.4 per cent over the same period. Although the trend in employment is encouraging the data implies that the economy is unable to absorb and employ the full complement of the job market entrants and participants.

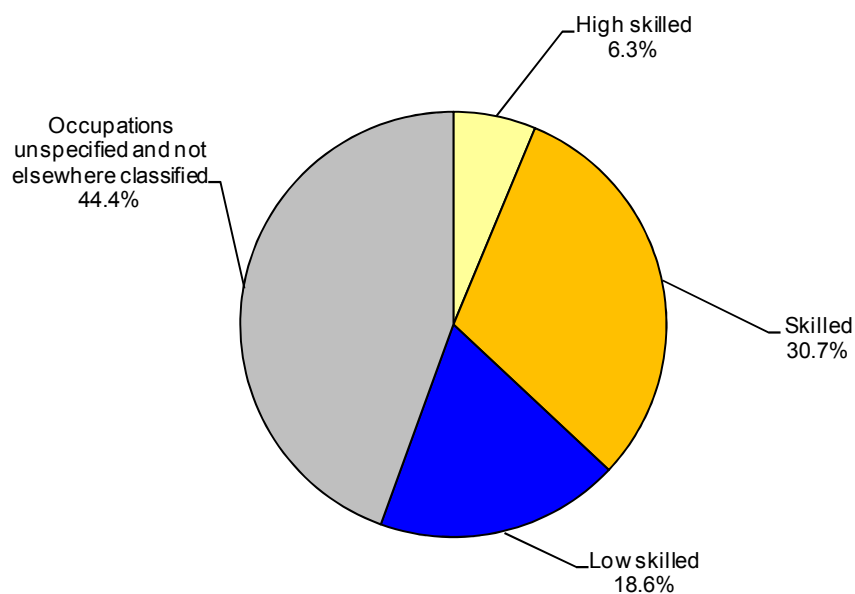
### 3.2 Skill profile of Labour Force

Figure 7 outlines the skill profile of the labour force in the Langeberg municipality. The labour force is classified into four main categories namely, high skilled, skilled, low skilled and unspecified<sup>8</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

<sup>7</sup> Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15 - 65 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

<sup>8</sup> "Not Applicable" and "Unspecified": The information provided by respondents could not be categorised into the categories provided by the survey.

**Figure 7 Skill level of the labour force in 2007**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

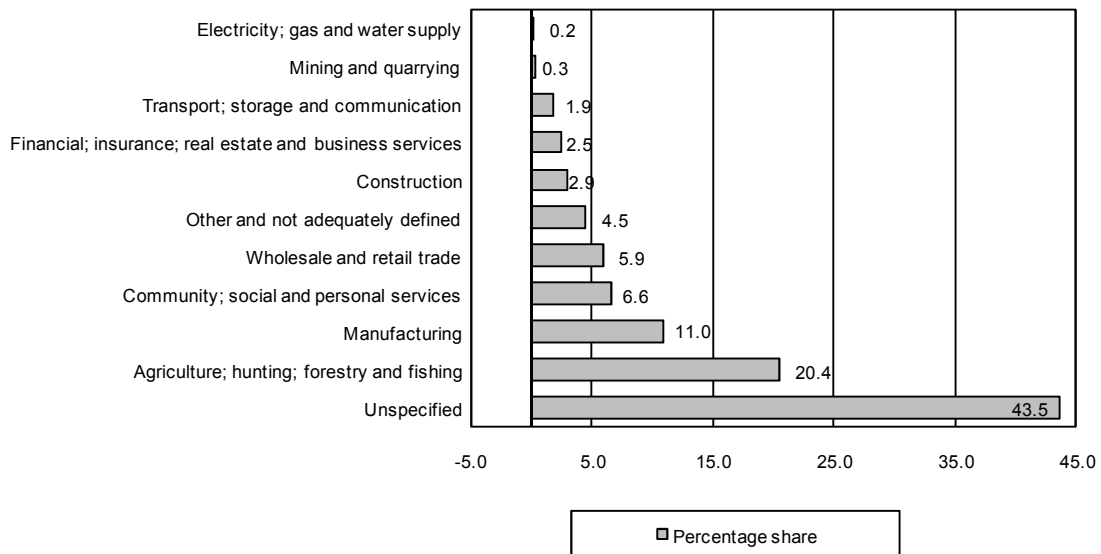
In 2007, low skilled<sup>9</sup> workers accounted for 18.6 per cent of the employed. Skilled and high skilled workers accounted for 30.7 per cent and 6.3 per cent, respectively. Of the 34 090 people employed in 2007, 44.4 per cent could not be classified by the Community Survey as either skilled, low skilled or high-skilled and are therefore unspecified.

### 3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 8 illustrates in which sectors the labour force is most concentrated, i.e. the biggest sector employer.

---

<sup>9</sup> Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations; skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant & machine operators & assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

**Figure 8 Contribution to employment by industry in 2007**

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, the biggest employment contributors were agriculture (20.4 per cent) and manufacturing (11 per cent) and Community, social and personal services (6.6 per cent). A large percentage of respondents were recorded as not applicable institutions or unspecified<sup>10</sup> at 43.5 per cent.

### 3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not or cannot take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

National government provides a number social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists.

<sup>10</sup> "Not Applicable" and "Unspecified": The information provided by respondents could not be categorised according to the categories provided by the survey.

### 3.4.1 Unemployment by gender

Table 7 presents the unemployment by gender group as a share of the total population.

**Table 7 Unemployment by gender**

Langeberg	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
<b>Gender</b>			
Male	9.1	51.0	49.5
Female	9.7	49.0	50.5

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2007, the unemployment rate for males was 9.1 per cent with the percentage share of the unemployed at 49.5 per cent. The unemployment rate for females was marginally higher at 9.7 per cent and the percentage share of the unemployed was at 50.5 per cent.

### 3.4.2 Racial profile of unemployment

Table 8 displays the unemployment patterns across the various racial groups. Unemployment in Langeberg was concentrated within the Coloured population at 67.1 per cent followed by Blacks at 29 per cent. Even though the African population group has the lower percentage share, their unemployment rate was higher 17.3 per cent in 2007. Contrastingly, the Coloured workers experienced the second highest unemployment rate of 8.5 per cent. However, Coloureds represent the largest percentage share (74.2 per cent) of the total labour force and hence the highest percentage (67.1 per cent) shares of the unemployed. In Langeberg, the White population group accounted for the lowest unemployment rate of 3.6 per cent amongst the three largest population groups (African, Coloured and White) of the total labour force. In addition, Whites also accounts for the lowest percentage (3.8 per cent) of the unemployed.

**Table 8 Racial profile of unemployment in 2001 and 2007**

Population group	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
African	17.3	15.7	29.0
Coloured	8.5	74.2	67.1
Indian or Asian	0.0	0.1	0.0
White	3.6	10.0	3.8

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

### 3.4.3 Unemployment by age cohort

Table 9 shows that unemployment within Langeberg Municipality is concentrated among the youth (15 - 35) at 71.8 per cent and persons aged 35 - 39 years of age at 11.6 per cent.

**Table 9 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007**

Age	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
15 - 19	28.3	5.9	17.9
20 - 24	16.3	16.1	28.1
25 -34	9.5	25.4	25.8
35 - 44	6.2	27.6	18.4
45 - 54	3.7	16.6	6.6
55 - 65	3.6	8.3	3.2

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The age group 20 - 24 years is particularly vulnerable at 28.1 per cent of the total unemployed. Government has to pay attention to this phenomenon to ensure that the youth and particularly the age group 20 - 24 years can be absorbed into the economy.

## 4. Economy

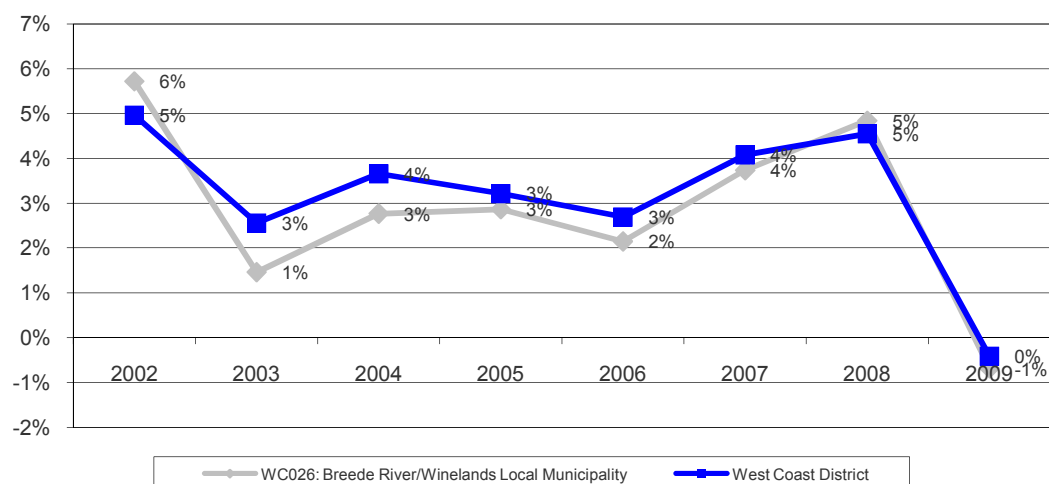
A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development of the inhabitants of a particular region.

### 4.1 Economic growth

Langeberg's regional gross value added (GVA-R)<sup>11</sup> of R2.048 billion in 2009 accounted for 9.5 per cent of the Cape Winelands District's economy. Langeberg's regional gross value added (GVA-R) increased at an annual average rate of 2.8 per cent from R1.637 billion in 2001 to R2.047 billion in 2009.

<sup>11</sup> GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

**Figure 9 Economic growth trends of Langeberg Municipality in comparison to Cape Winelands Regional District's growth rates for the period 2001 to 2009**



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight Research data

Figure 9 tracks the economic growth trends of Langeberg Municipality. As indicated in the figure, Langeberg's economy grew almost in tandem with the district's economy in each year over the 2001 to 2009 period. Langeberg's economy grew at an annual average rate of 2.8 per cent over the period 2001 to 2009 compared to the district's annual average growth rate of 3.2 per cent.

The effect of the global financial crisis has led to both the Langeberg and Cape Winelands economies contracting by 0.7 per cent and 0.4 per cent respectively in 2009.

## 4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

Table 10 shows sectoral contribution to Langeberg's GVA-R in 2001 and 2009 of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for Langeberg.

**Table 10 Langeberg GVA-R of Economic sectors at 2005 prices**

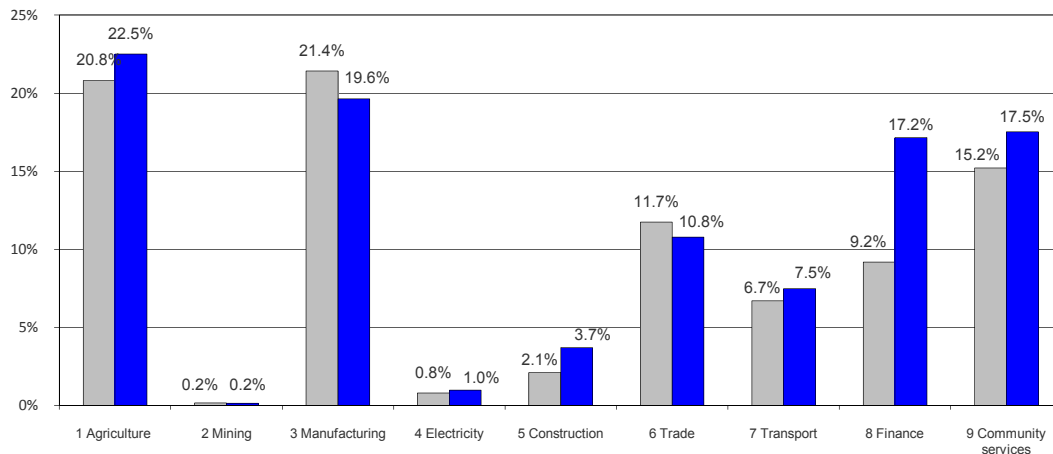
Sector	2001	2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001 - 2009
1 Agriculture	386 186	461 041	2.2%
2 Mining	3 121	3 169	0.2%
3 Manufacturing	397 557	402 345	0.1%
4 Electricity	14 822	20 107	3.9%
5 Construction	39 346	76 066	8.6%
6 Trade	217 907	220 931	0.2%
7 Transport	124 563	153 476	2.6%
8 Finance	170 604	351 607	9.5%
9 Community services	282 590	358 917	2.0%

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight Research data

The finance sector within Langeberg experienced the sharpest annual average growth over the 2001 to 2009 period at 9.5 per cent, followed by construction sector at 8.6 per cent, electricity at 3.9 per cent. The following sectors experienced moderate growth over the same period; transport (2.6 per cent) and agriculture (2.2 per cent).

The mining play a relatively insignificant role (in terms of Rand value) in the economy of Langeberg.

**Figure 10 Sector percentage contribution to Langeberg's economy 2001 and 2009**



*Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight Research data*

Figure 10 shows the change in the percentage contribution of each broad sector to Langeberg's economy over the period 2001 to 2009. The leading economic sectors in Langeberg in 2009 were agriculture (22.5 per cent), manufacturing (19.6 and community, social and personal services (17.5 per cent).

The agricultural sector's contribution to the local economy increased from 20.8 to 22.5 per cent between 2001 and 2009, whilst the manufacturing sector's contribution decreased from 21.4 to 19.6 per cent and the community sector's contribution increased from 15.2 to 17.5 per cent over the same period.

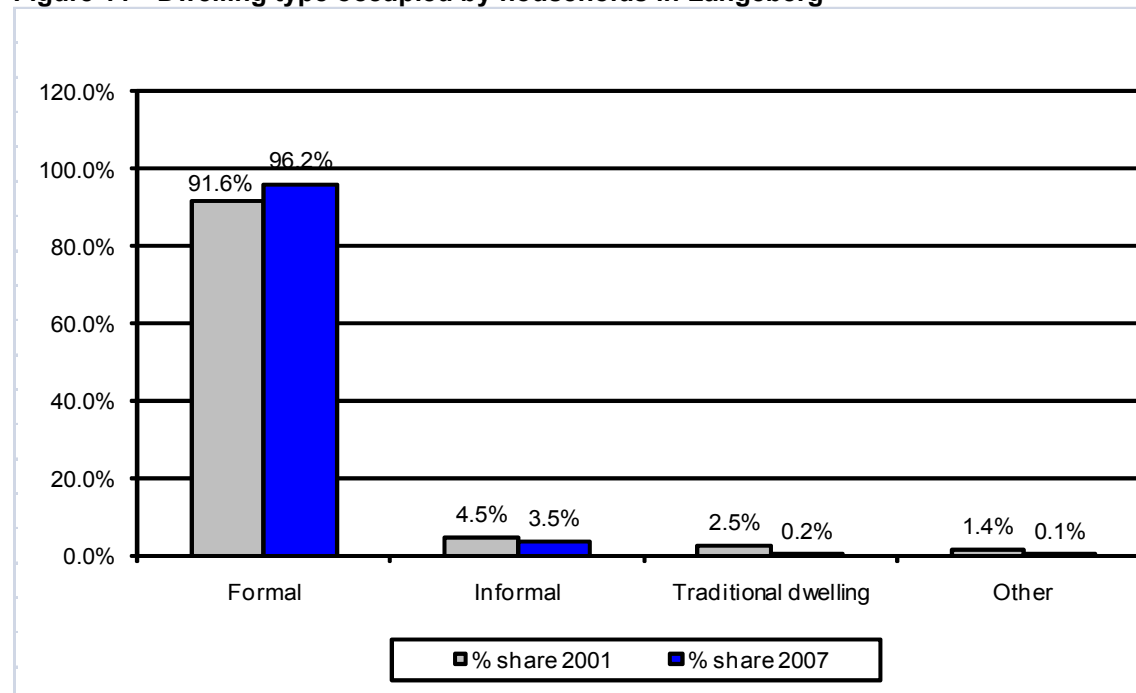
## 5. Built Environment

Access to basic service is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services available to the households of Langeberg.

### 5.1 Dwellings

Decent housing with the relevant basic services is essential for human security, dignity and well being.

Figure 11 displays the various dwellings per category in Langeberg Municipality for 2001 and 2007.

**Figure 11 Dwelling type occupied by households in Langeberg**

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The share of formal dwellings increased from 91.6 per cent in 2001 to 96.2 per cent in 2007. On the other hand, the share of informal dwellings decreased over the reporting period from 4.5 per cent in 2001 to 3.5 per cent in 2007. Traditional dwellings' share changed from 2.5 to 0.2 per cent whilst other dwellings' share reduced from 1.4 to 0.1 per cent over the same period

## 5.2 Energy

Table 11 reflects the access to different energy sources for lighting by households.

**Table 11 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households**

Energy sources	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Electricity	88.2%	96.2%
Gas	0.1%	0.6%
Paraffin	1.7%	0.5%
Candles	9.8%	2.1%
Solar	0.0%	0.4%
Other	0.1%	0.2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 88.2 per cent of households. Thereafter, followed candles and paraffin which were used by 9.8 per cent and 1.7 per cent of households respectively.



In 2007, electricity remained the leading source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 96.2 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used candles and paraffin lowered to 2.1 per cent and 0.5 per cent respectively in 2007.

### 5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 12 shows access to sanitation facilities by households in 2001 and 2007.

**Table 12 Main toilet facility used by households**

Toilet facilities	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	73.6%	89.4%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	9.2%	2.2%
Dry toilet facility	0.0%	0.5%
Pit toilet	6.0%	1.5%
Chemical toilet	0.2%	0.0%
Bucket toilet system	0.6%	0.6%
None	10.5%	5.7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

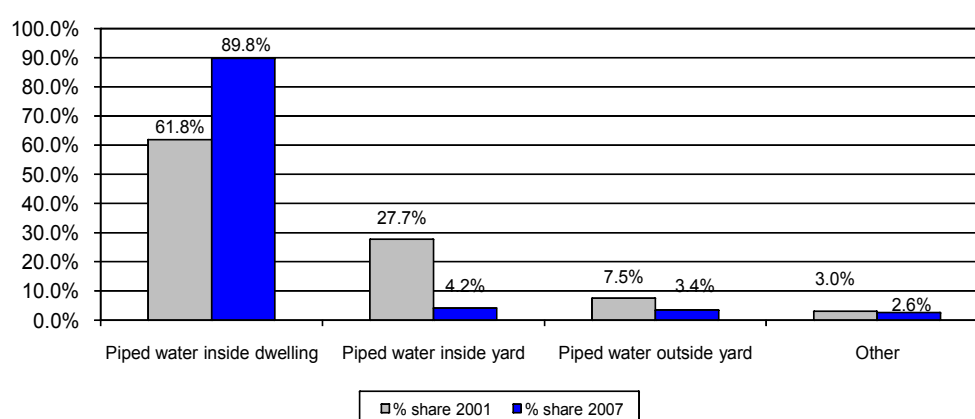
Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 82.8 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). A significant proportion (10.5 per cent) of households did not have access to sanitation in 2007 whilst 6 per cent of households made use of pit latrines.

In 2007, 91.6 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). Although there had been an improvement to access to sanitation, 5.7 per cent of households still did not have access to sanitation in 2007. The use of the pit latrine system was lowered, as 1.5 per cent of households made use of pit toilets for sanitation purposes.

### 5.4 Water

Water is the sustaining source of life and hence access to safe and portable water is a priority service delivery. Figure 12 present access to main source of water by households in Langeberg Municipality.

**Figure 12 Main source of water used by households**

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Access to potable water in Langeberg was the norm, with 97 per cent of households having access to potable water in both 2001 and 2007.

Langeberg residents' experienced a significant shift from access to potable water inside yard/or outside yard to inside dwelling. The percentage of households with access to piped water inside dwelling increased from 61.8 per cent in 2001 to 89.9 per cent in 2007. Consequently, the percentage of households in Langeberg having access to piped water outside yard decreased from 27.7 per cent in 2001 to 4.2 per cent in 2007. The percentage of households that access alternative water sources decreased from 3 to 2.6 per cent per cent from 2001 and 2007.

## 5.5 Refuse removal

Table 13 displays the main source of refuse removal for households in Langeberg Municipality.

**Table 13 Refuse Removal 2001 - 2007**

Refuse removal source	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Removed by local authority	64.8%	67.9%
Communal refuse dump	8.6%	26.4%
Own refuse dump	25.3%	4.1%
No rubbish disposal	1.3%	1.1%
Other	0.0%	0.5%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading refuse removal source for 64.8 per cent and 67.9 per cent households in Langeberg in 2001 and 2007. Overall, access to refuse removal services improved over the 2001 to 2007 period. The percentage of households with no access to refuse removal services decreased from 1.3 to 1.1 per cent of households between 2001 and 2007. The percentage of households which use their own refuse dump as a form of refuse removal service decreased from 25.3 to 4.1 per cent of households between 2001 and 2007. However, the proportion of households that use their own refuse dump share increased from 8.6 per cent in 2001 to 26.4 per cent in 2007.

## 5.6 Roads

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development as well and brings national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 14 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Langeberg Municipality.

**Table 14 Langeberg roads**

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
National	2.39	0	2.39	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Trunk	113.96	0	113.96	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Main	186.24	58.08	244.32	76.2%	23.8%	100.0%
Divisional	75.36	293.09	368.45	20.5%	79.5%	100.0%
Minor	7.39	460.4	467.79	1.6%	98.4%	100.0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>385.34</b>	<b>811.57</b>	<b>1196.9</b>	<b>32.2%</b>	<b>67.8%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: Department of Transport (WC)

The total road area that cover Langeberg area amount to 1 196.9 kilometres of roads. The total amount of roads comprise of 385.34 (32.2 per cent) kilometres of surfaced roads and 811.57 (67.8 per cent) kilometres of gravel roads.

## 6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation

This section reflects on the consolidated budgets, transfer payments and grant allocations to Langeberg Municipality.

**Table 15 Audited budget outcomes and estimates**

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Drakenstein	204 428	777 307	981 735	251 033	979 199	1 230 232	286 877	1 109 348	1 396 225
Witzenberg	60 042	210 145	270 187	63 756	230 699	294 455	72 356	256 997	329 353
Langeberg	46 352	252 548	298 900	83 555	305 868	389 423	61 000	302 494	363 494
Breede Valley	80 777	426 449	507 226	135 107	488 693	623 800	122 879	553 060	675 939
Stellenbosch	106 357	564 744	671 101	223 303	626 841	850 144	215 564	688 699	904 263
Cape Winelands District Municipality	62 916	309 930	372 846	16 708	331 826	348 534	19 412	351 017	370 429
<b>Total</b>	<b>560 872</b>	<b>2 541 123</b>	<b>3 101 995</b>	<b>773 462</b>	<b>2 963 126</b>	<b>3 736 588</b>	<b>778 088</b>	<b>3 261 615</b>	<b>4 039 703</b>

Source: Audited outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E (2) and Cape Winelands Final budget 2009/10 documentation

Table 15 highlights that the combined budget of the region increased from R3.102 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R3.737 billion in 2009/10 financial year and increased further to R4.039 billion in the 2010/11 financial year. The growth in the total regional budget can primarily be attributed to increases in the operating budget from R2.541 billion in 2008/09 to R3.261 billion by 2010/11. The capital budget of the region increased from R560.872 million in 2008/09 to R778.088 million in 2010/11.

The budget of Langeberg Municipality increased from R298.900 million in 2008/09 financial year to R389.423 million in 2009/10 and then decreased to R363.494 million in 2010/11 financial year. Langeberg's operating budget increased from R252.548 million in 2008/09 to R302.494 million in 2010/11. The capital budget fluctuated from R46.352 million in 2008/09 to R83.555 million in 2009/10 to R61 million in 2010/11.

**Table 16 Provincial payments and estimates**

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate				
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				Change from Revised estimate 2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13	
Department of the Premier Provincial Parliament Provincial Treasury Department of Community Safety											
Department of Education	105 574	119 338	140 443	157 834	162 682	162 682	180 712	11.08	195 625	206 799	
Department of Health	34 179	140 980	62 540	65 761	69 920	69 920	79 936	14.32	85 467	90 612	
Department of Social Development											
Department of Human Settlements	3 606	3 736	9 474	18 651	18 651	18 651	22 175	18.89	25 689	24 557	
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	200	60	120								
Department of Transport and Public Works			8 401	2 096	8 201	8 201	2 094	(74.47)	2 178	39 178	
Department of Agriculture Department of Economic Development and Tourism				85	85	85	99	16.47	109	109	
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		302	477	795	795	795	775	(2.52)	815		
Department of Local Government							50		52	54	
<b>Total</b>	<b>143 559</b>	<b>264 416</b>	<b>221 455</b>	<b>245 222</b>	<b>260 334</b>	<b>260 334</b>	<b>285 841</b>	<b>9.80</b>	<b>309 935</b>	<b>361 309</b>	
<b>Total Transfers to Langeberg Municipality</b>	<b>10 736</b>	<b>4 966</b>	<b>10 124</b>	<b>19 518</b>	<b>19 609</b>	<b>19 609</b>	<b>23 082</b>	<b>17.71</b>	<b>26 556</b>	<b>24 611</b>	
<b>Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates</b>	<b>7.48</b>	<b>1.88</b>	<b>4.57</b>	<b>7.96</b>	<b>7.53</b>	<b>7.53</b>	<b>8.08</b>	<b>7.21</b>	<b>8.57</b>	<b>6.81</b>	

Source: Estimates of Provincial Expenditure 2010

Table 16 shows the total projected provincial government investment in the Langeberg Municipality from 2006/07 to 2012/13. The total provincial expenditure in Langeberg municipal area increased by 9.8 per cent from R260.334 million in 2009/10 financial year to R285.841 million in 2010/11 financial year. The medium term outlook projects an annual average increase in provincial payments of 11.5 per cent from R260.334 million in 2009/10 financial year to R361.309 million in 2012/13 financial year.

The Department of Education account for the majority of spending by a provincial department in the municipal area. The Department of Education expenditure is projected to increase at an annual average rate of 8.3 per cent from R162.682 million in the 2009/10 to R206.799 million in the 2012/13. Thereafter, the departments of Health and Human Settlement make the biggest investment and total spending of R256.015 million and R72.421 million over the 2010/11 MTREF respectively.

**Table 17 Provincial Transfers/Allocations to Langeberg Municipality**

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- priation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- priation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate			
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
<b>Department of the Premier</b>	<b>40</b>									
Izimbizo	40									
<b>Department of Human</b>	<b>8 668</b>	<b>3 798</b>	<b>9 359</b>	<b>18 651</b>	<b>18 694</b>	<b>18 694</b>	<b>22 175</b>	18.62	<b>25 689</b>	<b>24 557</b>
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	3 606	3 736	9 359	18 651	18 651	18 651	22 175	18.89	25 689	24 557
Local Government Master Planning	62	62								
Provincial Contribution towards the Accelerating of Housing Housing Consumer Education	5 000				43	43		(100.00)		
<b>Department of Environmental Affairs and Development</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>120</b>							
Spatial Planning	160									
Cleanest Town Competition	40	60	120							
<b>Department of Transport and Public Works</b>	<b>1 828</b>	<b>806</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>82</b>	13.89		
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads	38	336	78	72	72	72	82	13.89		
Non-motorised Transport		470								
Community Development Projects: Sidewalks and pathways	1 790									
<b>Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport</b>		<b>302</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>795</b>	<b>795</b>	<b>795</b>	<b>775</b>	(2.52)	<b>815</b>	
Library Services (Conditional)		302	477	795	795	795	775	(2.52)	815	
<b>Department of Local</b>			<b>90</b>		<b>48</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>50</b>	4.17	<b>52</b>	<b>54</b>
Community Development Worker			90		48	48	50	4.17	52	54
Operational Support Grant										
<b>Total Transfers</b>	<b>10 736</b>	<b>4 966</b>	<b>10 124</b>	<b>19 518</b>	<b>19 609</b>	<b>19 609</b>	<b>23 082</b>	17.71	<b>26 556</b>	<b>24 611</b>

Source: Estimates of Provincial Expenditure 2009, Budget 2009

Table 17 shows the provincial allocations per sector department. The medium term outlook shows an increase in the provincial allocations to Langeberg from R19.609 million to R24.611 million from 2009/10 to 2012/13 financial years.

Allocations from the Department of Human Settlements accounted for the largest portion of provincial transfers to Langeberg. The Department of Human Settlements transfers increased by an annual average rate of 9.6 per cent from R18.651 million in the 2009/10 financial year to R24.557 million in the 2012/13 financial year. The IHHS grant is used to finance the funding requirements of national housing programmes. It facilitates the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity, thereby, promoting convenient and safe access to economic opportunities, health, education and social amenities.

**Table 18 National Transfers to Langeberg Municipality**

Transfers	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	24 801	32 674	41 768	47 182	51 949
<b>Conditional Grants and Subsidies</b>	<b>6 976</b>	<b>16 760</b>	<b>16 835</b>	<b>21 279</b>	<b>24 159</b>
<i>Local Government Financial Management Grant</i>	500	1 081	1 000	1 250	1 250
<i>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant</i>	602	903	750	790	800
<i>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)</i>	5 874	14 776	12 595	15 149	18 419
<i>Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital Grant)</i>			2 400	4 000	3 600
<i>Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant</i>			90	90	90
<b>Total</b>	<b>31 777</b>	<b>49 434</b>	<b>58 603</b>	<b>68 461</b>	<b>76 108</b>

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on the Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

The system of intergovernmental transfers to municipalities is intended to assist them in combating poverty and strengthening their own capacity to provide services. Between 2008/09 and 2012/13, Langeberg Municipality receives national transfers for equitable share contribution, the local government financial management grant, the municipal systems improvement grant, the municipal infrastructure grant and the integrated national electrification programme grant.

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest proportions of all the national transfers to Langeberg Municipality accounting for 71.3 per cent of national transfers in 2010/11.

The largest national conditional grant in 2010/11 is the municipal infrastructure grant (MIG) with a proportional share of 21.5 per cent of the total national transfers. The smallest grant in the same year is the Integrated National Electrification Programme accounting for 0.15 per of the total national transfers in 2010/11.

## 7. Political Composition

**Table 19 Langeberg Political Structures as at 6 October 2010**

Langeberg Local Municipality		Representation on Cape Winelands District Council	
<b>ANC controlled</b>			
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>2</b>
ANC	9	ANC	1
DA	6	DA	1
ID	3	ID	0
PDM	1	PDM	0
WCC	1	WCC	0
Vacancies	0	Vacancies	0

Source: Department of Local Government, Directorate Legislation

## Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Global Insight Research, Department of Health and Education (administrative data) and Cape Winelands District Municipalities (administrative data). All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census.

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).



Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a “rough” or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give some indication as to trends.